

# [MS-CUSTOMUI2]: Custom UI XML Markup Version 2 Specification

---

## Intellectual Property Rights Notice for Open Specifications Documentation

- **Technical Documentation.** Microsoft publishes Open Specifications documentation for protocols, file formats, languages, standards as well as overviews of the interaction among each of these technologies.
- **Copyrights.** This documentation is covered by Microsoft copyrights. Regardless of any other terms that are contained in the terms of use for the Microsoft website that hosts this documentation, you may make copies of it in order to develop implementations of the technologies described in the Open Specifications and may distribute portions of it in your implementations using these technologies or your documentation as necessary to properly document the implementation. You may also distribute in your implementation, with or without modification, any schema, IDL's, or code samples that are included in the documentation. This permission also applies to any documents that are referenced in the Open Specifications.
- **No Trade Secrets.** Microsoft does not claim any trade secret rights in this documentation.
- **Patents.** Microsoft has patents that may cover your implementations of the technologies described in the Open Specifications. Neither this notice nor Microsoft's delivery of the documentation grants any licenses under those or any other Microsoft patents. However, a given Open Specification may be covered by Microsoft [Open Specification Promise](#) or the [Community Promise](#). If you would prefer a written license, or if the technologies described in the Open Specifications are not covered by the Open Specifications Promise or Community Promise, as applicable, patent licenses are available by contacting [iplg@microsoft.com](mailto:iplg@microsoft.com).
- **Trademarks.** The names of companies and products contained in this documentation may be covered by trademarks or similar intellectual property rights. This notice does not grant any licenses under those rights. For a list of Microsoft trademarks, visit [www.microsoft.com/trademarks](http://www.microsoft.com/trademarks).
- **Fictitious Names.** The example companies, organizations, products, domain names, email addresses, logos, people, places, and events depicted in this documentation are fictitious. No association with any real company, organization, product, domain name, email address, logo, person, place, or event is intended or should be inferred.

**Reservation of Rights.** All other rights are reserved, and this notice does not grant any rights other than specifically described above, whether by implication, estoppel, or otherwise.

**Tools.** The Open Specifications do not require the use of Microsoft programming tools or programming environments in order for you to develop an implementation. If you have access to Microsoft programming tools and environments you are free to take advantage of them. Certain Open Specifications are intended for use in conjunction with publicly available standard specifications and network programming art, and assumes that the reader either is familiar with the aforementioned material or has immediate access to it.

## Revision Summary

Date	Revision History	Revision Class	Comments
07/13/2009	0.1	Major	Initial Availability
08/28/2009	0.2	Editorial	Revised and edited the technical content
11/06/2009	0.3	Editorial	Revised and edited the technical content
02/19/2010	1.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content
03/31/2010	1.01	Editorial	Revised and edited the technical content
04/30/2010	1.02	Editorial	Revised and edited the technical content
06/07/2010	1.03	Editorial	Revised and edited the technical content
06/29/2010	1.04	Editorial	Changed language and formatting in the technical content.
07/23/2010	1.04	No change	No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content.
09/27/2010	1.04	No change	No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content.
11/15/2010	1.04	No change	No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content.
12/17/2010	1.04	No change	No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content.
03/18/2011	1.04	No change	No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content.
06/10/2011	1.04	No change	No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content.
01/20/2012	1.5	Minor	Clarified the meaning of the technical content.
04/11/2012	1.5	No change	No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content.
07/16/2012	1.6	Minor	Clarified the meaning of the technical content.
10/08/2012	1.7	Minor	Clarified the meaning of the technical content.
02/11/2013	1.7	No change	No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content.
07/30/2013	1.7	No change	No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content.
11/18/2013	1.7	No change	No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content.

<b>Date</b>	<b>Revision History</b>	<b>Revision Class</b>	<b>Comments</b>
02/10/2014	1.7	No change	No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content.
04/30/2014	1.7	No change	No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content.
07/31/2014	1.8	Minor	Clarified the meaning of the technical content.

# Table of Contents

<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>7</b>
1.1 Glossary	7
1.2 References	7
1.2.1 Normative References	8
1.2.2 Informative References	8
1.3 Overview	8
1.4 Relationship to Protocols and Other Structures	9
1.5 Applicability Statement	9
1.6 Versioning and Localization	9
1.7 Vendor-Extensible Fields	9
<b>2 Structures</b>	<b>10</b>
2.1 Part Enumerations	10
2.1.1 Ribbon and Backstage Customizations	10
2.2 Global Elements	10
2.2.1 customUI	10
2.2.2 menu	10
2.3 Complex Types	11
2.3.1 CT_Backstage	11
2.3.2 CT_BackstageButtonBase	11
2.3.3 CT_BackstageCheckBox	13
2.3.4 CT_BackstageCheckBoxBase	15
2.3.5 CT_BackstageComboBox	17
2.3.6 CT_BackstageDropDown	19
2.3.7 CT_BackstageEditBox	21
2.3.8 CT_BackstageFastCommandButton	23
2.3.9 CT_BackstageGroup	25
2.3.10 CT_BackstageGroupButton	27
2.3.11 CT_BackstageGroups	29
2.3.12 CT_BackstageItem	30
2.3.13 CT_BackstageLabelControl	30
2.3.14 CT_BackstageMenuBase	32
2.3.15 CT_BackstageMenuButton	33
2.3.16 CT_BackstageMenuCheckBox	35
2.3.17 CT_BackstageMenuGroup	37
2.3.18 CT_BackstageMenuToggleButton	38
2.3.19 CT_BackstagePrimaryMenu	40
2.3.20 CT_BackstageRegularButton	42
2.3.21 CT_BackstageSubMenu	44
2.3.22 CT_BackstageTab	45
2.3.23 CT_Box	48
2.3.24 CT_Button	50
2.3.25 CT_ButtonGroup	53
2.3.26 CT_ButtonRegular	55
2.3.27 CT_CheckBox	58
2.3.28 CT_ComboBox	60
2.3.29 CT_Command	64
2.3.30 CT_Commands	64
2.3.31 CT_ContextMenu	65
2.3.32 CT_ContextMenus	66

2.3.33	CT_ContextualTabs	66
2.3.34	CT_Control	67
2.3.35	CT_ControlBase	69
2.3.36	CT_ControlClone	72
2.3.37	CT_ControlCloneQat	75
2.3.38	CT_ControlCloneRegular	78
2.3.39	CT_CustomUI	80
2.3.40	CT_DialogLauncher	81
2.3.41	CT_DropDownRegular	81
2.3.42	CT_DynamicMenu	85
2.3.43	CT_DynamicMenuRegular	88
2.3.44	CT_EditBox	91
2.3.45	CT_Gallery	94
2.3.46	CT_GalleryRegular	99
2.3.47	CT_Group	104
2.3.48	CT_GroupBox	107
2.3.49	CT_GroupControls	108
2.3.50	CT_HeaderGroup	109
2.3.51	CT_Hyperlink	110
2.3.52	CT_ImageControl	112
2.3.53	CT_Item	114
2.3.54	CT_LabelControl	115
2.3.55	CT_LayoutContainer	117
2.3.56	CT_Menu	118
2.3.57	CT_MenuRegular	122
2.3.58	CT_MenuRoot	125
2.3.59	CT_MenuSeparator	126
2.3.60	CT_MenuSeparatorNoTitle	127
2.3.61	CT_MenuWithTitle	128
2.3.62	CT_PrimaryItem	132
2.3.63	CT_Qat	132
2.3.64	CT_QatItems	133
2.3.65	CT_RadioGroup	133
2.3.66	CT_Ribbon	135
2.3.67	CT_Separator	136
2.3.68	CT_SimpleGroups	137
2.3.69	CT_SplitButton	138
2.3.70	CT_SplitButtonBase	140
2.3.71	CT_SplitButtonRegular	142
2.3.72	CT_SplitButtonRestricted	144
2.3.73	CT_SplitButtonWithTitle	146
2.3.74	CT_Tab	148
2.3.75	CT_Tabs	150
2.3.76	CT_TabSet	151
2.3.77	CT_TaskFormGroup	151
2.3.78	CT_TaskFormGroupCategory	153
2.3.79	CT_TaskFormGroupTask	155
2.3.80	CT_TaskGroup	157
2.3.81	CT_TaskGroupCategory	159
2.3.82	CT_TaskGroupTask	160
2.3.83	CT_ToggleButton	163
2.3.84	CT_ToggleButtonRegular	166
2.3.85	CT_VisibleButton	169

2.3.86	CT_VisibleToggleButton .....	172
2.4	Simple Types .....	175
2.4.1	ST_align.....	175
2.4.2	ST_alignLabel .....	176
2.4.3	ST_BoxStyle .....	176
2.4.4	ST_expand1 .....	177
2.4.5	ST_firstColumnMaxWidth .....	177
2.4.6	ST_firstColumnMinWidth .....	178
2.4.7	ST_GalleryShowInRibbon .....	178
2.4.8	ST_secondColumnMaxWidth .....	179
2.4.9	ST_secondColumnMinWidth .....	179
2.4.10	ST_style1 .....	179
2.4.11	ST_columnWidthPercent.....	180
2.4.12	ST_Delegate .....	180
2.4.13	ST_expand .....	181
2.4.14	ST_GalleryItemWidthHeight.....	182
2.4.15	ST_GalleryRowColumnCount .....	182
2.4.16	ST_style.....	182
2.4.17	ST_ID .....	183
2.4.18	ST_ItemSize .....	184
2.4.19	ST_Keytip.....	184
2.4.20	ST_layoutChildren .....	185
2.4.21	ST_LongString .....	185
2.4.22	ST_QID.....	186
2.4.23	ST_Size.....	186
2.4.24	ST_String .....	187
2.4.25	ST_StringLength .....	188
2.4.26	ST_TaskSizes.....	188
2.4.27	ST_UniqueID .....	189
2.4.28	ST_Uri .....	189
<b>3</b>	<b>Structure Examples .....</b>	<b>191</b>
3.1	Ribbon .....	191
3.2	Context Menu.....	191
3.3	Backstage.....	192
<b>4</b>	<b>Security.....</b>	<b>194</b>
4.1	Security Considerations for Implementers.....	194
4.2	Index of Security Fields .....	194
<b>5</b>	<b>Appendix A: Full XML Schemas.....</b>	<b>195</b>
5.1	<a href="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui">http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui</a> Schema.....	195
<b>6</b>	<b>Appendix B: Product Behavior .....</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Change Tracking.....</b>	<b>218</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Index .....</b>	<b>220</b>

# 1 Introduction

This document specifies the Custom UI XML Markup Version 2, which is used to implement UI customization in the context of the standards for Microsoft Office Open XML file formats as described in [\[ISO/IEC29500:2012\]](#). Examples in this document describe customizations in the context of the Microsoft Office Fluent interface (UI), which includes the **ribbon**, **Quick Access Toolbar**, context menus, and **Microsoft Office Backstage view**, but the concepts extend naturally to any user interface.

Sections 1.7 and 2 of this specification are normative and contain RFC 2119 language. All other sections and examples in this specification are informative.

## 1.1 Glossary

The following terms are defined in [\[MS-GLOS\]](#):

### XML namespace

The following terms are defined in [\[MS-OFCGLOS\]](#):

### gallery

### ribbon

### XML schema definition (XSD)

The following terms are specific to this document:

**contextual tab:** A tab on the ribbon that displays commands related to the active selection or object.

**Enhanced ScreenTip:** A small, pop-up window that provides context-sensitive Help when users point to an item on the ribbon.

**KeyTip:** A small, pop-up window that appears over commands on the ribbon when users press the ALT key. By pressing the key that is displayed in a KeyTip, users can execute the command that is associated with the KeyTip.

**Microsoft Office Backstage view:** A full-screen, user-interface model that exposes file-level functionality for the active document. It is part of the Microsoft Office Fluent user interface, which replaces the previous system of layered menus, toolbars, and task panes.

**Quick Access Toolbar:** A set of controls that represents tasks or commands within an application. By default, it provides access to frequently used commands on the ribbon. Users can customize it by adding or removing commands.

**TaskGroup:** A group of buttons that are displayed on a tab in the Microsoft Office Backstage view.

**MAY, SHOULD, MUST, SHOULD NOT, MUST NOT:** These terms (in all caps) are used as described in [\[RFC2119\]](#). All statements of optional behavior use either MAY, SHOULD, or SHOULD NOT.

## 1.2 References

References to Microsoft Open Specification documents do not include a publishing year because links are to the latest version of the documents, which are updated frequently. References to other documents include a publishing year when one is available.

### 1.2.1 Normative References

We conduct frequent surveys of the normative references to assure their continued availability. If you have any issue with finding a normative reference, please contact [dochelp@microsoft.com](mailto:dochelp@microsoft.com). We will assist you in finding the relevant information.

[ISO/IEC29500-1:2012] ISO/IEC, "Information Technology -- Document description and processing languages -- Office Open XML File Formats -- Part 1: Fundamentals and Markup Language Reference", ISO/IEC 29500-1:2012, [http://www.iso.org/iso/home/store/catalogue\\_ics/catalogue\\_detail\\_ics.htm?csnumber=61750](http://www.iso.org/iso/home/store/catalogue_ics/catalogue_detail_ics.htm?csnumber=61750)

[MSDN-CUICT/Excel] Microsoft Corporation, "MSDN-CUICT/Excel", February 2010, <http://download.microsoft.com/download/4/2/B/42B7A409-3411-464F-B029-6A9D48E93322/ExcelControls.txt>

[MSDN-CUICT/PPT] Microsoft Corporation, "MSDN-CUICT/PPT", February 2010, <http://download.microsoft.com/download/4/2/B/42B7A409-3411-464F-B029-6A9D48E93322/PowerPointControls.txt>

[MSDN-CUICT/Word] Microsoft Corporation, "MSDN-CUICT/Word", February 2010, <http://download.microsoft.com/download/4/2/B/42B7A409-3411-464F-B029-6A9D48E93322/WordControls.txt>

[MSDN-CUIIDT/Image] Microsoft Corporation, "MSDN-CUIIDT/Image", February 2010, <http://download.microsoft.com/download/4/2/B/42B7A409-3411-464F-B029-6A9D48E93322/imageMso.txt>

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997, <http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt>

[XMLNS] Bray, T., Hollander, D., Layman, A., et al., Eds., "Namespaces in XML 1.0 (Third Edition)", W3C Recommendation, December 2009, <http://www.w3.org/TR/2009/REC-xml-names-20091208/>

[XMLSCHEMA1] Thompson, H.S., Beech, D., Maloney, M., and Mendelsohn, N., Eds., "XML Schema Part 1: Structures", W3C Recommendation, May 2001, <http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-1-20010502/>

[XMLSCHEMA2] Biron, P.V., and Malhotra, A., Eds., "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes", W3C Recommendation, May 2001, <http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-2-20010502/>

### 1.2.2 Informative References

[ISO/IEC29500:2012] ISO/IEC, "Information Technology -- Document description and processing languages -- Office Open XML File Formats -- Parts 1-4", ISO/IEC 29500-1:2012, [http://www.iso.org/iso/home/store/catalogue\\_ics/catalogue\\_detail\\_ics.htm?csnumber=61750](http://www.iso.org/iso/home/store/catalogue_ics/catalogue_detail_ics.htm?csnumber=61750)

[MS-GLOS] Microsoft Corporation, "[Windows Protocols Master Glossary](#)".

[MS-OFCGLOS] Microsoft Corporation, "[Microsoft Office Master Glossary](#)".

### 1.3 Overview

In creating an interoperable implementation, it can be helpful to understand specific implementation choices used by other products implementing the same standard. For example, portions of the standard might provide only general guidance, leaving specific implementation choices up to the application implementer; in some circumstances it can be helpful for other implementers to understand those choices.



This document provides information about how to implement UI customization in the context of [\[ISO/IEC29500-1:2012\]](#). Examples in this document describe customizations in the context of the Microsoft Office Fluent interface (UI), which includes the ribbon, Quick Access Toolbar, context menus, and Backstage, but the concepts extend naturally to any user interface.

#### **1.4 Relationship to Protocols and Other Structures**

Customization of the UI is accomplished by adding a ribbon and Backstage customizations part to the document package described in [\[ISO/IEC29500-1:2012\]](#).

#### **1.5 Applicability Statement**

The structures in this document represent how to store customizations to the ribbon, Quick Access Toolbar, context menus, and Backstage within the [\[ISO/IEC29500-1:2012\]](#) document package and are not appropriate for stand-alone use. Custom UI XML can be used whenever it is desirable to have UI customizations travel with a file from one system to another. These UI customizations include, but are not limited to, rearranging the location of commands and adding additional functionality to the UI.

#### **1.6 Versioning and Localization**

None.

#### **1.7 Vendor-Extensible Fields**

None.

## 2 Structures

### 2.1 Part Enumerations

This section specifies UI-related extensions to [\[ISO/IEC29500-1:2012\]](#).

#### 2.1.1 Ribbon and Backstage Customizations

Content type	application/xml
Root namespace:	<a href="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui">http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui</a>
Source relationship:	<a href="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2007/relationships/ui/extensibility">http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2007/relationships/ui/extensibility</a>

An instance of this part specifies ribbon and Backstage customizations. A package is permitted to contain at most one ribbon and Backstage Customizations part, and each part **MUST** be the target of an explicit relationship from the root package, as specified in [\[ISO/IEC29500-1:2012\]](#) section 9.2.

A ribbon and Backstage Customizations part is permitted to contain explicit relationships to Image Parts, as specified in [\[ISO/IEC29500-1:2012\]](#) section 15.2.14.

The syntax of the structures contained in this part uses **XML schema definition (XSD)**, as specified in [\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) and [\[XMLSCHEMA2\]](#).

This specification defines and references various **XML namespaces** by using the mechanisms specified in [\[XMLNS\]](#).

The content of the part is XML. The root element for the part is the **customUI** element, as specified in section [2.2.1](#).

### 2.2 Global Elements

#### 2.2.1 customUI

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

A **CT\_CustomUI** element, as specified in section [2.3.39](#), that specifies the root tag in a Custom UI document.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this element.

```
<xsd:element name="customUI" type="CT_CustomUI"/>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

#### 2.2.2 menu

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

A **CT\_MenuRoot** element, as specified in section [2.3.58](#), that specifies the root element of the customization XML used in the contents determined by the **getContent** attribute of **CT\_DynamicMenu**, as specified in section [2.3.42](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this element.

```
<xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRoot"/>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.3 Complex Types

### 2.3.1 CT\_Backstage

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_CustomUI](#)

Specifies a reference to the Backstage.

*Child Elements:*

**tab:** A **CT\_BackstageTab** element, as specified in section [2.3.22](#).

**button:** A **CT\_BackstageFastCommandButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.8](#).

*Attributes:*

**onShow:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the Backstage is shown.

**onHide:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the Backstage is hidden.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Backstage">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="255">
      <xsd:element name="tab" type="CT_BackstageTab"/>
      <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageFastCommandButton"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="onShow" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="onHide" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.2 CT\_BackstageButtonBase

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageFastCommandButton](#)

An abstract base class that specifies attributes common to all types of Backstage buttons.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**isDefinitive:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that the Backstage closes when this command is invoked. If this attribute is omitted, its value defaults to **false**.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Definitive"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.3 CT\_BackstageCheckBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a Backstage check box control.

*Attributes:*

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually

exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageCheckBox">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageCheckBoxBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.4 CT\_BackstageCheckBoxBase

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuCheckBox](#)

An abstract base class that specifies attributes common to check box controls in the Backstage.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageCheckBoxBase">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Pressed"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).



## 2.3.5 CT\_BackstageComboBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a combo box control in the Backstage.

*Child Elements:*

**item:** A **CT\_BackstageItem** element, as specified in section [2.3.12](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls **MUST** have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**alignLabel:** An **ST\_alignLabel** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.2](#), that specifies how the label of this control is aligned relative to the control. If this attribute is omitted, the label defaults to the top left alignment.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually

exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the text displayed in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the text defaults to an empty string.

**onChange:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the text inside this control changes.

**sizeString:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string for which the size is used to determine the size of the text input area of this control. If this attribute is omitted, the size of the control is determined by the application.

**getItemCount:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the number of child items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays the selection items which are specified as child elements. If this attribute is omitted and no child items are specified, the control is empty. If both this attribute and child items are specified, the child items are ignored.

**getItemLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of a child item, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display labels.

**getItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifier of a child item, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items have blank identifiers.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageComboBox">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_BackstageItem" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="onChange" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemCount" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

</xsd:complexType>

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.6 CT\_BackstageDropDown

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a Backstage drop-down control.

*Child Elements:*

**item:** A **CT\_BackstageItem** element, as specified in section [2.3.12](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**alignLabel:** An **ST\_alignLabel** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.2](#), that specifies how the label of this control is aligned relative to the control. If this attribute is omitted, the label defaults to the top left alignment.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**screeintip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreeintip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getSelectedItemIndex:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine which selection item is selected, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, the first item is initially selected.

**sizeString:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string for which the size is used to determine the size of this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control has an application-defined size.

**getItemCount:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the number of selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays the selection items that are specified as child elements. If this attribute is omitted and no child items are specified, the control is empty. If both this attribute and child items are specified, the child items are ignored.

**getItemLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the labels of dynamically created selection items, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display labels.

**getItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifiers of dynamically created selection items, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items have blank identifiers.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageDropDown">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_BackstageItem" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemIndex" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemCount" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.7 CT\_BackstageEditBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a Backstage edit box control.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**alignLabel:** An **ST\_alignLabel** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.2](#), that specifies how the label of this control is aligned relative to the control. If this attribute is omitted, the label defaults to the top left alignment.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the text in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to being empty.

**onChange:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the text in this control changes.

**maxLength:** An **ST\_StringLength** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.25](#), that specifies the maximum length, in characters, of strings allowed in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the length of the input string is limited only by application-specific constraints.

**sizeString:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string for which the length is used to determine the size of the text input area of this control.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageEditBox">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="onChange" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="maxLength" type="ST_StringLength" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.8 CT\_BackstageFastCommandButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Backstage](#)

Specifies a button that exists in the navigation pane of the Backstage.

*Attributes:*

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls **MUST** have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**isDefinitive:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that the Backstage closes when this command is invoked. If this attribute is omitted, its value defaults to **false**.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso**



attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageFastCommandButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.9 CT\_BackstageGroup

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroups](#), [CT\\_SimpleGroups](#)

Specifies a Backstage group control.

*Child Elements:*

**primaryItem:** A **CT\_PrimaryItem** element, as specified in section [2.3.62](#).

**topItems:** A **CT\_GroupControls** element, as specified in section [2.3.49](#).

**bottomItems:** A **CT\_GroupControls** element, as specified in section [2.3.49](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**style:** An **ST\_style** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.16](#), that specifies the visual style of this Backstage group control. The **style** and **getStyle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control defaults to the normal style.

**getStyle:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visual style of this Backstage group control. The **style** and **getStyle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control defaults to the normal style.

**helperText:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies additional text that explains the functionality of this Backstage group control. The **helperText** and

**getHelperText** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control does not display additional text.

**getHelperText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback that is called to determine the additional text for this Backstage group control. The **helperText** and **getHelperText** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control does not display additional text.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:element name="primaryItem" type="CT_PrimaryItem" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="topItems" type="CT_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="bottomItems" type="CT_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_GroupStyle"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_HelperText"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ShowLabel"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.10 CT\_BackstageGroupButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a Backstage button that exists within a Backstage group control.

*Attributes:*

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**style:** An **ST\_style1** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.10](#), that specifies the visual style of this button control. If this attribute is omitted, the normal button style is used.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually

exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**isDefinitive:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that the Backstage closes when this command is invoked. If this attribute is omitted, its value defaults to **false**.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageGroupButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageRegularButton">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ButtonStyle"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.11 CT\_BackstageGroups

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies a list of Backstage group controls.

*Child Elements:*

**taskFormGroup:** A **CT\_TaskFormGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.77](#).

**group:** A **CT\_BackstageGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.9](#).

**taskGroup:** A **CT\_TaskGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.80](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageGroups">
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1">
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:element name="taskFormGroup" type="CT_TaskFormGroup"/>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:group ref="EG_SimpleGroups"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.12 CT\_BackstageItem

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#), [CT\\_RadioGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#)

Specifies an item in a selection-type control in the Backstage.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageItem">
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="ST_UniqueID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.13 CT\_BackstageLabelControl

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Referenced by: [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a Backstage control that displays a simple string of text.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**alignLabel:** An **ST\_alignLabel** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.2](#), that specifies how the label of this control is aligned relative to the control. If this attribute is omitted, the label defaults to the top left alignment.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**noWrap:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that this control's text will appear on a single line. If this attribute is omitted, its value defaults to **false**.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageLabelControl">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="noWrap" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.14 CT\_BackstageMenuBase

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#)

An abstract base class that specifies attributes common to all types of Backstage menu controls.

*Child Elements:*

**menuGroup:** A **CT\_BackstageMenuGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.17](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.



**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuBase">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:element name="menuGroup" type="CT_BackstageMenuGroup"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.15 CT\_BackstageMenuButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Referenced by: [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#)

Specifies a Backstage button that exists within a menu.

*Attributes:*

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**isDefinitive:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that the Backstage closes when this command is invoked. If this attribute is omitted, its value defaults to **false**.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.16 CT\_BackstageMenuCheckBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#)

Specifies a Backstage check box control that exists within a menu.

*Attributes:*

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuCheckBox">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageCheckBoxBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.17 CT\_BackstageMenuGroup

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuBase](#)

Specifies a grouping of controls within a Backstage menu control.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_BackstageMenuButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.15](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_BackstageMenuCheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.16](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_BackstageSubMenu** element, as specified in section [2.3.21](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_BackstageMenuToggleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.18](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**itemSize:** An **ST\_ItemSize** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.18](#), that specifies the size of child items within this grouping container.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:group ref="EG_BackstageMenuControls"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.18 CT\_BackstageMenuToggleButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#)

Specifies a Backstage toggle button control that exists within a menu.

*Attributes:*

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuToggleButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageMenuCheckBox">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.19 CT\_BackstagePrimaryMenu

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_PrimaryItem](#)

Specifies a Backstage menu control that acts as the primary UI for the containing group.

*Child Elements:*

**menuGroup:** A **CT\_BackstageMenuGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.17](#).

*Attributes:*

**screeintip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreeintip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.



**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstagePrimaryMenu">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageMenuBase">
```

```
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.20 CT\_BackstageRegularButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT\\_PrimaryItem](#), [CT\\_HeaderGroup](#)

Specifies a Backstage button control.

*Attributes:*

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**isDefinitive:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that the Backstage closes when this command is invoked. If this attribute is omitted, its value defaults to **false**.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageRegularButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
```

```
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.21 CT\_BackstageSubMenu

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#)

Specifies a Backstage menu control that is a submenu of another menu.

*Child Elements:*

**menuGroup:** A **CT\_BackstageMenuGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.17](#).

*Attributes:*

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageSubMenu">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageMenuBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.22 CT\_BackstageTab

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Backstage](#)

Specifies a Backstage tab control.

*Child Elements:*

**firstColumn:** A **CT\_BackstageGroups** element, as specified in section [2.3.11](#).

**secondColumn:** A **CT\_SimpleGroups** element, as specified in section [2.3.68](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are

mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**title:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as a title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

**getTitle:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

**columnWidthPercent:** An **ST\_columnWidthPercent** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.11](#), that specifies the width of the first column in this Backstage tab as a percentage of the width of the entire Backstage tab. The second column fills the remainder of the tab. If the value of this attribute creates conflicts with the pixel widths given in the **firstColumnMinWidth**, **firstColumnMaxWidth**, **secondColumnMinWidth**, or **secondColumnMaxWidth** attributes, this attribute is ignored.

**firstColumnMinWidth:** An **ST\_firstColumnMinWidth** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.6](#), that specifies the minimum width of the first column of this Backstage tab, in pixels.

**firstColumnMaxWidth:** An **ST\_firstColumnMaxWidth** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.5](#), that specifies the maximum width of the first column in this Backstage tab, in pixels. The value of this attribute MUST be greater than or equal to the value of the **firstColumnMinWidth** attribute.

**secondColumnMinWidth:** An **ST\_secondColumnMinWidth** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.9](#), that specifies the minimum width of the second column in this Backstage tab, in pixels.

**secondColumnMaxWidth:** An **ST\_secondColumnMaxWidth** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.8](#), that specifies the maximum width of the second column in this Backstage tab, in pixels. The

value of this attribute MUST be greater than or equal to the value of the **secondColumnMinWidth** attribute.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageTab">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="firstColumn" type="CT_BackstageGroups" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="secondColumn" type="CT_SimpleGroups" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="columnWidthPercent" use="optional" type="ST_columnWidthPercent"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="firstColumnMinWidth" use="optional" type="ST_firstColumnMinWidth"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="firstColumnMaxWidth" use="optional" type="ST_firstColumnMaxWidth"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="secondColumnMinWidth" use="optional" type="ST_secondColumnMinWidth"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="secondColumnMaxWidth" use="optional" type="ST_secondColumnMaxWidth"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.23 CT\_Box

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a grouping container control that aligns child controls horizontally or vertically.

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlClone** element, as specified in section [2.3.36](#).

**labelControl:** A **CT\_LabelControl** element, as specified in section [2.3.54](#).

**button:** A **CT\_Button** element, as specified in section [2.3.24](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_ToggleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.83](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_CheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.27](#).

**editBox:** A **CT\_EditBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.44](#).

**comboBox:** A **CT\_Combobox** element, as specified in section [2.3.28](#).

**dropDown:** A **CT\_DropDownRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.41](#).

**gallery:** A **CT\_Gallery** element, as specified in section [2.3.45](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_Menu** element, as specified in section [2.3.56](#).

**dynamicMenu:** A **CT\_DynamicMenu** element, as specified in section [2.3.42](#).



**splitButton:** A **CT\_SplitButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.69](#).

**box:** A **CT\_Box** element.

**buttonGroup:** A **CT\_ButtonGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.25](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**boxStyle:** An **ST\_BoxStyle** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.3](#), that specifies the alignment direction of the child controls. If this attribute is omitted, the child controls are laid out horizontally.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Box">
  <xsd:group ref="EG_Controls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="boxStyle" type="ST_BoxStyle" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.24 CT\_Button

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ControlClone](#), [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a standard push-button control.

*Attributes:*

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.23](#), that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso**

attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screeintip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreeintip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and

**getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Button">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.25 CT\_ButtonGroup

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a grouping container that visually groups child controls together.

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlCloneRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.38](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_ToggleButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.84](#).

**gallery:** A **CT\_GalleryRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.46](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.57](#).

**dynamicMenu:** A **CT\_DynamicMenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.43](#).

**splitButton:** A **CT\_SplitButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.71](#).

**separator:** A **CT\_Separator** element, as specified in section [2.3.67](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ButtonGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:element name="control" type="CT_ControlCloneRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_ToggleButtonRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="gallery" type="CT_GalleryRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="dynamicMenu" type="CT_DynamicMenuRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="splitButton" type="CT_SplitButtonRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="separator" type="CT_Separator"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.3.26 CT\_ButtonRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_VisibleButton](#), [CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DialogLauncher](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_QatItems](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a button control that has a fixed size because of its location. This type is otherwise identical to the **CT\_Button** type.

*Attributes:*

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI

documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag**: An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso**: An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screeintip**: An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreeintip**: An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip**: An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip**: An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**label**: An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel**: An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso**: An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso**: An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ**: An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.



**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ButtonRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.27 CT\_CheckBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a standard check-box control.

*Attributes:*

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_CheckBox">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attribute name="image" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getShowImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showLabel" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getShowLabel" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.28 CT\_ComboBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a standard combo box control.

*Child Elements:*

**item:** A [CT\\_Item](#) element.

*Attributes:*

**showItemImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control displays icons on its selection items.

**getItemCount:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the number of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays the selection items that are specified as child elements. If this attribute is omitted and no child items are specified, the control is empty. If both this attribute and child items are specified, the child items are ignored.

**getItemLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the labels of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display labels.

**getItemScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltips of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display tooltips.

**getItemSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTips of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display Enhanced ScreenTips.

**getItemImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icons of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display icons.

**getItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifiers of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items have empty identifiers.

**sizeString:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a **string** of which the size is used to determine the width of the text input area of this control. If this attribute is omitted, the application determines the width of the text input area automatically.

**invalidateContentOnDrop:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control invalidates its contents and requeries for them each time the user opens its drop-down menu.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**maxLength:** An **ST\_StringLength** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.25](#), that specifies an **integer** that is used as the maximum length, in characters, of **strings** that are entered into the control. If this attribute is omitted, the length of the input **string** is not limited except by application-specific constraints.

**getText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the text inside of the edit box control. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to no text.

**onChange:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the text in the edit box has been changed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_ComboBox">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_EditBox">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_Item" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DropDownAttributes"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DynamicContentAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.29 CT\_Command

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT Commands](#)

Specifies a particular built-in command in the application for which the functionality will be repurposed.

*Attributes:*

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_Command" mixed="false">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.30 CT\_Commands

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>



Referenced by: [CT\\_CustomUI](#)

Specifies a list of commands that are repurposed.

*Child Elements:*

**command:** A **CT\_Command** element, as specified in section [2.3.29](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Commands">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="command" type="CT_Command" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="5000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.31 CT\_ContextMenu

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Referenced by: [CT\\_ContextMenus](#)

Specifies a built-in context menu control.

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlCloneRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.38](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_CheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.27](#).

**gallery:** A **CT\_GalleryRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.46](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_ToggleButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.84](#).

**splitButton:** A **CT\_SplitButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.71](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.57](#).

**dynamicMenu:** A **CT\_DynamicMenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.43](#).

**menuSeparator:** A **CT\_MenuSeparatorNoTitle** element, as specified in section [2.3.60](#).

*Attributes:*

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ContextMenu">
```

```

<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
    <xsd:group ref="EG_ContextMenuControls"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.32 CT\_ContextMenus

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_CustomUI](#)

Specifies a list of built-in context menu controls.

*Child Elements:*

**contextMenu:** A **CT\_ContextMenu** element, as specified in section [2.3.31](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_ContextMenus">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="contextMenu" type="CT_ContextMenu" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.33 CT\_ContextualTabs

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Ribbon](#)

Specifies a list of **contextual tab** sets.

*Child Elements:*

**tabSet:** A **CT\_TabSet** element, as specified in section [2.3.76](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_ContextualTabs">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="tabSet" type="CT_TabSet" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.34 CT\_Control

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ControlCloneRegular](#), [CT\\_ButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_LabelControl](#), [CT\\_EditBox](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonBase](#)

An abstract base class that specifies attributes common to all types of custom controls.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screeintip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreeintip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually

exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Control">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.35 CT\_ControlBase

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Control](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneOat](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#)

An abstract base class that specifies attributes common to all types of ribbon controls.

*Attributes:*

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso**

attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screenTip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screenTip** and **getScreenTip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreenTip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screenTip** and **getScreenTip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlBase">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ControlAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.36 CT\_ControlClone

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a clone of an existing control. Built-in controls are specified with the **idMso** attribute. Custom controls are specified with the **idQ** attribute.

*Attributes:*

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.23](#), that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI



documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag**: An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso**: An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screeintip**: An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreeintip**: An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip**: An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip**: An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**label**: An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel**: An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso**: An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso**: An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ**: An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlClone">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_Button">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="onAction" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.37 CT\_ControlCloneQat

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_QatItems](#)

Specifies a clone of an existing control. This complex type is specific to the Quick Access Toolbar, but otherwise this complex type is identical to the **CT\_ControlClone** type.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#) that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.23](#), that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and

**insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlCloneQat">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="idQ" type="ST_QID" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.38 CT\_ControlCloneRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a clone of a control whose size is determined by its location. This complex type is otherwise equivalent to the **CT\_ControlClone** type.

*Attributes:*

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are

mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlCloneRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.39 CT\_CustomUI

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [customUI](#)

Specifies the root tag in a Custom UI document.

*Child Elements:*

**commands:** A **CT\_Commands** element, as specified in section [2.3.30](#).

**ribbon:** A **CT\_Ribbon** element, as specified in section [2.3.66](#).

**backstage:** A **CT\_Backstage** element, as specified in section [2.3.1](#).

**contextMenus:** A **CT\_ContextMenus** element, as specified in section [2.3.32](#).

*Attributes:*

**onLoad:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the custom UI in this document is loaded by the application.



**loadImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the application needs to load an icon image.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_CustomUI">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="commands" type="CT_Commands" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="ribbon" type="CT_Ribbon" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="backstage" type="CT_Backstage" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="contextMenus" type="CT_ContextMenus" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="onLoad" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="loadImage" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.40 CT\_DialogLauncher

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a button that opens additional UI.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_DialogLauncher">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.41 CT\_DropDownRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a standard drop-down control. The drop-down control optionally has a group of buttons below its selection items.

*Child Elements:*

**item:** A **CT\_Item** element, as specified in section [2.3.53](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

*Attributes:*

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**showItemImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control displays icons on its selection items.

**getItemCount:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the number of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays the selection items that are specified as child elements. If this attribute is omitted and no child items are specified, the control is empty. If both this attribute and child items are specified, the child items are ignored.

**getItemLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the labels of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display labels.

**getItemScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltips of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display tooltips.

**getItemSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTips of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display Enhanced ScreenTips.

**getItemImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icons of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display icons.

**getItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifiers of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items have empty identifiers.

**sizeString:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a **string** of which the size is used to determine the width of the text input area of this control. If this attribute is omitted, the application determines the width of the text input area automatically.

**getSelectedItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifier of the item that is selected in this control. The **getSelectedItemID** and **getSelectedItemIndex** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control does not display a selected item.

**getSelectedItemIndex:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the index of the item that is selected in this control. The **getSelectedItemID** and **getSelectedItemIndex** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control does not display a selected item.

**showItemLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control displays labels on its selection items. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays labels on its selection items.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screeintip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreeintip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel**

attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_DropDownRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_Item" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
        <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="16"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DropDownAttributes"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemIndex" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showItemLabel" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.42 CT\_DynamicMenu

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a menu control in which the contents are dynamically populated at run time.

*Attributes:*

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.23](#), that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and

**getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**getContent:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the contents of this menu control.

**invalidateContentOnDrop:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control invalidates its contents and requeries for them each time the user opens its drop-down menu.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually

exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_DynamicMenu">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_DynamicMenuRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.43 CT\_DynamicMenuRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a dynamically populated menu control that has a fixed size because of its location. It is otherwise identical to the **CT\_DynamicMenu** complex type.

*Attributes:*



**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**getContent:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the contents of this menu control.

**invalidateContentOnDrop:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control invalidates its contents and requeries for them each time the user opens its drop-down menu.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually

exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_DynamicMenuRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_GetContentAttributes"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DynamicContentAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.44 CT\_EditBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Combobox](#), [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a standard edit box control.

*Attributes:*

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**maxLength:** An **ST\_StringLength** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.25](#), that specifies an **integer** that is used as the maximum length, in characters, of **strings** that are entered into the control. If this attribute is omitted, the length of the input **string** is not limited except by application-specific constraints.

**getText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the text inside of the edit box control. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to no text.

**onChange:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the text in the edit box has been changed.

**sizeString:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a **string** for which the size is used to determine the width of the text input area of this control.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_EditBox">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="maxLength" type="ST_StringLength" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="onChange" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.3.45 CT\_Gallery

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a **gallery (2)** control that displays a drop-down grid of selection items.

*Child Elements:*

**item:** A **CT\_Item** element, as specified in section [2.3.53](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

*Attributes:*

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.23](#), that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**invalidateContentOnDrop:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control invalidates its contents and requeries for them each time the user opens its drop-down menu.

**columns:** An **ST\_GalleryRowColumnCount** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.15](#), that specifies the number of columns displayed in this gallery (2) control. If this attribute is omitted, the number of columns is chosen automatically based on the total number of items.

**rows:** An **ST\_GalleryRowColumnCount** attribute that specifies the number of rows displayed in this gallery (2) control. If this attribute is omitted, the number of rows is chosen automatically based on the total number of items.

**itemWidth:** An **ST\_GalleryItemWidthHeight** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.14](#), that specifies the width, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemWidth** and **getItemWidth** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the size of the first item's contents determines the width of all the items in the control.

**itemHeight:** An **ST\_GalleryItemWidthHeight** attribute that specifies the height, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemHeight** and **getItemHeight** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the items will all take the height of the first item, based on its contents.

**getItemWidth:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the width, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemWidth** and **getItemWidth** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the items will all take the width of the first item, based on its contents.

**getItemHeight:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the height, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemHeight** and **getItemHeight** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the items will all take the height of the first item, based on its contents.

**showItemLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the selection items in this control display labels. If this attribute is omitted, the selection items display labels.

**showInRibbon:** An **ST\_GalleryShowInRibbon** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.7](#). This attribute MUST be ignored.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**showItemImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control displays icons on its selection items.

**getItemCount:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the number of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays the selection items that are specified as child elements. If this attribute is omitted and no child items are specified, the control is empty. If both this attribute and child items are specified, the child items are ignored.

**getItemLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the labels of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display labels.

**getItemScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltips of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display tooltips.



**getItemSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTips of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display Enhanced ScreenTips.

**getItemImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icons of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display icons.

**getItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifiers of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items have empty identifiers.

**sizeString:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a **string** of which the size is used to determine the width of the text input area of this control. If this attribute is omitted, the application determines the width of the text input area automatically.

**getSelectedItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifier of the item that is selected in this control. The **getSelectedItemID** and **getSelectedItemIndex** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control does not display a selected item.

**getSelectedItemIndex:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the index of the item that is selected in this control. The **getSelectedItemID** and **getSelectedItemIndex** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control does not display a selected item.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screeintip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreeintip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They

MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Gallery">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_GalleryRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.46 CT\_GalleryRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a gallery (2) control that is of fixed size because of its location. It is otherwise identical to the **CT\_Gallery** complex type.

*Child Elements:*

**item:** A **CT\_Item** element, as specified in section [2.3.53](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

*Attributes:*

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription**

attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**invalidateContentOnDrop:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control invalidates its contents and requeries for them each time the user opens its drop-down menu.

**columns:** An **ST\_GalleryRowColumnCount** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.15](#), that specifies the number of columns displayed in this gallery (2) control. If this attribute is omitted, the number of columns is chosen automatically based on the total number of items.

**rows:** An **ST\_GalleryRowColumnCount** attribute that specifies the number of rows displayed in this gallery (2) control. If this attribute is omitted, the number of rows is chosen automatically based on the total number of items.

**itemWidth:** An **ST\_GalleryItemWidthHeight** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.14](#), that specifies the width, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemWidth** and **getItemWidth** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the size of the first item's contents determines the width of all the items in the control.

**itemHeight:** An **ST\_GalleryItemWidthHeight** attribute that specifies the height, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemHeight** and **getItemHeight** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the items will all take the height of the first item, based on its contents.

**getItemWidth:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the width, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemWidth** and **getItemWidth** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the items will all take the width of the first item, based on its contents.

**getItemHeight:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the height, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemHeight** and **getItemHeight** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the items will all take the height of the first item, based on its contents.

**showItemLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the selection items in this control display labels. If this attribute is omitted, the selection items display labels.

**showInRibbon:** An **ST\_GalleryShowInRibbon** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.7](#). This attribute MUST be ignored.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso**

attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**showItemImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control displays icons on its selection items.

**getItemCount:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the number of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays the selection items that are specified as child elements. If this attribute is omitted and no child items are specified, the control is empty. If both this attribute and child items are specified, the child items are ignored.

**getItemLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the labels of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display labels.

**getItemScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltips of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display tooltips.

**getItemSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTips of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display Enhanced ScreenTips.

**getItemImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icons of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display icons.

**getItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifiers of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items have empty identifiers.

**sizeString:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a **string** of which the size is used to determine the width of the text input area of this control. If this attribute is omitted, the application determines the width of the text input area automatically.

**getSelectedItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifier of the item that is selected in this control. The **getSelectedItemID** and **getSelectedItemIndex** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control does not display a selected item.

**getSelectedItemIndex:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the index of the item that is selected in this control. The **getSelectedItemID** and **getSelectedItemIndex** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control does not display a selected item.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_GalleryRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_DropDownRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DynamicContentAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

<xsd:attribute name="columns" type="ST_GalleryRowColumnCount" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="rows" type="ST_GalleryRowColumnCount" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="itemWidth" type="ST_GalleryItemWidthHeight" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="itemHeight" type="ST_GalleryItemWidthHeight" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="getItemWidth" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="getItemHeight" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="showItemLabel" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="showInRibbon" type="ST_GalleryShowInRibbon" use="optional"/>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.47 CT\_Group

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Tab](#)

Specifies a grouping of controls within a ribbon tab.

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlClone** element, as specified in section [2.3.36](#).

**labelControl:** A **CT\_LabelControl** element, as specified in section [2.3.54](#).

**button:** A **CT\_Button** element, as specified in section [2.3.24](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_ToggleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.83](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_CheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.27](#).

**editBox:** A **CT\_EditBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.44](#).

**comboBox:** A **CT\_Combobox** element, as specified in section [2.3.28](#).

**dropDown:** A **CT\_DropDownRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.41](#).

**gallery:** A **CT\_Gallery** element, as specified in section [2.3.45](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_Menu** element, as specified in section [2.3.56](#).

**dynamicMenu:** A **CT\_DynamicMenu** element, as specified in section [2.3.42](#).

**splitButton:** A **CT\_SplitButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.69](#).

**box:** A **CT\_Box** element.

**buttonGroup:** A **CT\_ButtonGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.25](#).

**separator:** A **CT\_Separator** element, as specified in section [2.3.67](#).

**dialogBoxLauncher:** A **CT\_DialogLauncher** element, as specified in section [2.3.40](#).

*Attributes:*



**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls **MUST** have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**autoScale:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the contents of this group control automatically resize as the size of the containing window changes. If this attribute is omitted, the contents of this group control will not automatically resize.

**centerVertically:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the contents of this group control are centered vertically within the container. If this attribute is omitted, the contents of this group control will be top-aligned rather than vertically centered.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Group">
```

```

<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:group ref="EG_Controls"/>
      <xsd:element name="separator" type="CT_Separator"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="dialogBoxLauncher" type="CT_DialogLauncher" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="1"/>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
<xsd:attribute name="autoScale" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="centerVertically" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.48 CT\_GroupBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a grouping container that visually groups child controls together.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#) element, as specified in section [2.3.10](#).

**checkBox:** A [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#) element, as specified in section [2.3.3](#).

**editBox:** A [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#) element, as specified in section [2.3.7](#).

**dropDown:** A [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#) element, as specified in section [2.3.6](#).

**radioGroup:** A [CT\\_RadioGroup](#) element, as specified in section [2.3.65](#).

**comboBox:** A [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#) element, as specified in section [2.3.5](#).

**hyperlink:** A [CT\\_Hyperlink](#) element, as specified in section [2.3.51](#).

**labelControl:** A [CT\\_BackstageLabelControl](#) element, as specified in section [2.3.13](#).

**groupBox:** A [CT\\_GroupBox](#) element, as specified in section [2.3.48](#).

**layoutContainer:** A [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#) element, as specified in section [2.3.55](#).

**imageControl:** A [CT\\_ImageControl](#) element, as specified in section [2.3.52](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls **MUST** have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_GroupBox">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="EG_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.3.49 CT\_GroupControls

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageGroup](#)

Specifies a list of controls that are child controls of a Backstage group control.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_BackstageGroupButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.10](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_BackstageCheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.3](#).

**editBox:** A **CT\_BackstageEditBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.7](#).

**dropDown:** A **CT\_BackstageDropDown** element, as specified in section [2.3.6](#).

**radioGroup:** A **CT\_RadioGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.65](#).

**comboBox:** A **CT\_BackstageComboBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.5](#).

**hyperlink:** A **CT\_Hyperlink** element, as specified in section [2.3.51](#).

**labelControl:** A **CT\_BackstageLabelControl** element, as specified in section [2.3.13](#).

**groupBox:** A **CT\_GroupBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.48](#).

**layoutContainer:** A **CT\_LayoutContainer** element, as specified in section [2.3.55](#).

**imageControl:** A **CT\_ImageControl** element, as specified in section [2.3.52](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_GroupControls">
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
    <xsd:group ref="EG_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.50 CT\_HeaderGroup

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Specifies a list of button controls.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_BackstageRegularButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.20](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of

these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_HeaderGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageRegularButton" minOccurs="1"
maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section 5.1 for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.51 CT\_Hyperlink

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a hyperlink control.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.27, that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**alignLabel:** An **ST\_alignLabel** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.2, that specifies how the label of this control is aligned relative to the control. If this attribute is omitted, the label defaults to the top left alignment.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**target:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies the URL for this hyperlink control. The **target**, **getTarget**, and **onAction** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the hyperlink control does not perform any action when invoked.

**getTarget:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the target URL for this hyperlink control. The **target**, **getTarget**, and **onAction** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the hyperlink control does not perform any action when invoked.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Hyperlink">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="target" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getTarget" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.52 CT\_ImageControl

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#), [CT\\_GroupControls](#)



Specifies a control that displays an image.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls **MUST** have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**altText:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the alternative text of this control. The **altText** and **getAltText** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, alternative text is not displayed.

**getAltText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the alternative text of this control. The **altText** and

**getAltText** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, alternative text is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ImageControl">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AltText"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.53 CT\_Item

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ComboBox](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#)

Specifies an item in a selection-type control.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image** and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image** and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the tooltip for this control.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Item">
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="ST_UniqueID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="label" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="image" type="ST_Uri" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
<xsd:attribute name="imageMso" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="screentip" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="supertip" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.54 CT\_LabelControl

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a control that displays a string of text.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel**

attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_LabelControl">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attribute name="image" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="keytip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getKeytip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getShowImage" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.55 CT\_LayoutContainer

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_GroupControls](#)

Specifies a grouping container control that aligns child controls horizontally or vertically.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_BackstageGroupButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.10](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_BackstageCheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.3](#).

**editBox:** A **CT\_BackstageEditBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.7](#).

**dropDown:** A **CT\_BackstageDropDown** element, as specified in section [2.3.6](#).

**radioGroup:** A **CT\_RadioGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.65](#).

**comboBox:** A **CT\_BackstageComboBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.5](#).

**hyperlink:** A **CT\_Hyperlink** element, as specified in section [2.3.51](#).

**labelControl:** A **CT\_BackstageLabelControl** element, as specified in section [2.3.13](#).

**groupBox:** A **CT\_GroupBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.48](#).

**layoutContainer:** A **CT\_LayoutContainer** element, as specified in section [2.3.55](#).

**imageControl:** A **CT\_ImageControl** element, as specified in section [2.3.52](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**align:** An **ST\_align** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.1](#), that specifies where child controls are aligned within this container control. If this attribute is omitted, the child controls are positioned at the top left of the container.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand1** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.4](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**layoutChildren:** An **ST\_layoutChildren** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.20](#), that specifies the direction that child controls are laid out within this container. If this attribute is omitted, child controls are laid out horizontally.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_LayoutContainer">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="EG_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="align" use="optional" type="ST_align"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="expand" use="optional" type="ST_expand1"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="layoutChildren" use="optional" type="ST_layoutChildren"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.3.56 CT\_Menu

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a standard drop-down menu control.

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlCloneRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.38](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_CheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.27](#).

**gallery:** A **CT\_GalleryRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.46](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_ToggleButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.84](#).

**menuSeparator:** A **CT\_MenuSeparator** element, as specified in section [2.3.59](#).

**splitButton:** A **CT\_SplitButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.71](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuRegular** element.

**dynamicMenu:** A **CT\_DynamicMenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.43](#).

*Attributes:*

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.23](#), that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**itemSize:** An **ST\_ItemSize** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.18](#), that specifies the size of the items in this menu control.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of



these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Menu">
  <xsd:complexContent>
```

```

<xsd:extension base="CT_MenuRegular">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.57 CT\_MenuRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a menu control that is of fixed size because of its location. It is otherwise identical to the **CT\_Menu** complex type.

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlCloneRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.38](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_CheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.27](#).

**gallery:** A **CT\_GalleryRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.46](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_ToggleButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.84](#).

**menuSeparator:** A **CT\_MenuSeparator** element, as specified in section [2.3.59](#).

**splitButton:** A **CT\_SplitButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.71](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuRegular** element.

**dynamicMenu:** A **CT\_DynamicMenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.43](#).

*Attributes:*

**itemSize:** An **ST\_ItemSize** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.18](#), that specifies the size of the items in this menu control.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screeintip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreeintip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel**

attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
          <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuControlsBase"/>
          <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonRegular"/>
        </xsd:choice>
      </xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.58 CT\_MenuRoot

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [menu](#)

Specifies the root element of the customization XML used by the **CT\_DynamicMenu** complex type, as specified in section [2.3.42](#).

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlCloneRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.38](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_CheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.27](#).

**gallery:** A **CT\_GalleryRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.46](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_ToggleButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.84](#).

**menuSeparator:** A **CT\_MenuSeparator** element, as specified in section [2.3.59](#).

**splitButton:** A **CT\_SplitButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.71](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuRegular** element.

**dynamicMenu:** A **CT\_DynamicMenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.43](#).

*Attributes:*

**title:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as a title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

**getTitle:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

**itemSize:** An **ST\_ItemSize** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.18](#), that specifies the size of the menu items in this control.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuRoot">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuControlsBase"/>
      <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonRegular"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.3.59 CT\_MenuSeparator

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a horizontal menu separator control that optionally displays a textual heading.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**title:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as a title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

**getTitle:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuSeparator">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.60 CT\_MenuSeparatorNoTitle

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ContextMenu](#)

Specifies a menu separator control that visually separates other controls.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuSeparatorNoTitle">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.61 CT\_MenuWithTitle

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#)

Specifies a menu control that optionally displays a title string at the top of the menu. It is otherwise identical to the **CT\_Menu** complex type.



*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlCloneRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.38](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_CheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.27](#).

**gallery:** A **CT\_GalleryRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.46](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_ToggleButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.84](#).

**menuSeparator:** A **CT\_MenuSeparator** element, as specified in section [2.3.59](#).

**splitButton:** A **CT\_SplitButtonWithTitle** element, as specified in section [2.3.73](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuWithTitle** element.

**dynamicMenu:** A **CT\_DynamicMenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.43](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**itemSize:** An **ST\_ItemSize** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.18](#), that specifies the size of the items in this menu control.

**title:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as a title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

**getTitle:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso**

attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuWithTitle">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
```

```

        <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuControlsBase"/>
        <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonWithTitle"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
<xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.62 CT\_PrimaryItem

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageGroup](#)

Specifies a container for the primary UI of the containing Backstage group control.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_BackstageRegularButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.20](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_BackstagePrimaryMenu** element, as specified in section [2.3.19](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_PrimaryItem">
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1">
    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageRegularButton" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_BackstagePrimaryMenu" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.63 CT\_Qat

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Ribbon](#)

Specifies the Quick Access Toolbar. This element MUST NOT be specified unless the **startFromScratch** attribute on the containing **ribbon** element is set to **true**.

*Child Elements:*

**sharedControls:** A **CT\_QatItems** element, as specified in section [2.3.64](#), that specifies the list of controls that are shared among all documents.

**documentControls:** A **CT\_QatItems** element that specifies the list of controls that are specific to the current document.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Qat">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="sharedControls" type="CT_QatItems" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="documentControls" type="CT_QatItems" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.64 CT\_QatItems

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Qat](#)

Specifies a grouping of controls on the Quick Access Toolbar.

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlCloneQat** element, as specified in section [2.3.37](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

**separator:** A **CT\_Separator** element, as specified in section [2.3.67](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_QatItems">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:element name="control" type="CT_ControlCloneQat"/>
      <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="separator" type="CT_Separator"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.65 CT\_RadioGroup

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a group of radio buttons.

*Child Elements:*

**radioButton:** A **CT\_BackstageItem** element, as specified in section [2.3.12](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**alignLabel:** An **ST\_alignLabel** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.2](#), that specifies how the label of this control is aligned relative to the control. If this attribute is omitted, the label defaults to the top left alignment.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getSelectedItemIndex:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine which radio button is selected, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, the first radio button is selected by default.

**getItemCount:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the number of radio buttons in this group. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays the radio buttons which are specified as child elements. If this attribute is omitted and no child elements are specified, the radio group is empty. If both this attribute and child elements are specified, the child elements are ignored.

**getItemLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of a radio button, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created radio buttons will not display labels.

**getItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifier of a radio button, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created radio buttons will have blank identifiers.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_RadioGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="radioButton" type="CT_BackstageItem" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemIndex" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemCount" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.66 CT\_Ribbon

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_CustomUI](#)

Specifies a reference to the main ribbon of the application.

*Child Elements:*

**qat:** A **CT\_Qat** element, as specified in section [2.3.63](#).

**tabs:** A **CT\_Tabs** element, as specified in section [2.3.75](#).

**contextualTabs:** A **CT\_ContextualTabs** element, as specified in section [2.3.33](#).

#### Attributes:

**startFromScratch:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that the ribbon is reduced to a minimal set of features from which a completely custom ribbon can be built. If this attribute is omitted, the ribbon is unchanged.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Ribbon">
  <xsd:all>
    <xsd:element name="qat" type="CT_Qat" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:unique name="qatControls">
      <xsd:selector xpath="*/*/"/>
      <xsd:field xpath="@id"/>
    </xsd:unique>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="tabs" type="CT_Tabs" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
  <xsd:element name="contextualTabs" type="CT_ContextualTabs" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
</xsd:all>
  <xsd:attribute name="startFromScratch" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.67 CT\_Separator

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT ButtonGroup](#), [CT Group](#), [CT QatItems](#)

Specifies a vertical line separator control.

#### Attributes:

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls **MUST** have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.



**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Separator">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section 5.1 for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.68 CT\_SimpleGroups

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies a list of Backstage group controls.

*Child Elements:*

**group:** A **CT\_BackstageGroup** element, as specified in section 2.3.9.

**taskGroup:** A **CT\_TaskGroup** element, as specified in section 2.3.80.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SimpleGroups">
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
    <xsd:group ref="EG_SimpleGroups"/>
  </xsd:choice>
```

</xsd:complexType>

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.69 CT\_SplitButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a split button control that contains a primary button, as well as a drop-down menu.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_VisibleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.85](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_VisibleToggleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.86](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.57](#).

*Attributes:*

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.23](#), that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
```

```

<xsd:extension base="CT_SplitButtonRegular">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.70 CT\_SplitButtonBase

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_SplitButtonRestricted](#)

Abstract base type that specifies common attributes for split button type controls.

*Attributes:*

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and

**imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip**: An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip**: An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip**: An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip**: An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**label**: An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel**: An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso**: An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso**: An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ**: An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ**: An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonBase">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.71 CT\_SplitButtonRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a split button control that is of fixed size because of its location. It is otherwise identical to the **CT\_SplitButton** complex type.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_VisibleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.85](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_VisibleToggleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.86](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.57](#).

*Attributes:*

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_SplitButtonRestricted">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_VisibleButton"/>
          <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_VisibleToggleButton"/>
        </xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRegular"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.72 CT\_SplitButtonRestricted

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>



Referenced by: [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#)

Abstract base type that restricts several attributes from being specified on split button controls. The restricted attributes are instead provided by the primary button within the split button control.

*Attributes:*

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonRestricted">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_SplitButtonBase">
      <xsd:attribute name="label" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getLabel" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="screentip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getScreentip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="supertip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getSupertip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="image" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getShowImage" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.73 CT\_SplitButtonWithTitle

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#)

Specifies a split button control that optionally displays a title string at the top of the drop-down menu. It is otherwise identical to the **CT\_SplitButton** complex type.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_VisibleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.85](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_VisibleToggleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.86](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuWithTitle** element, as specified in section [2.3.61](#).

*Attributes:*

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonWithTitle">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_SplitButtonRestricted">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_VisibleButton"/>
          <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_VisibleToggleButton"/>
        </xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuWithTitle"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.74 CT\_Tab

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Referenced by: [CT\\_Tabs](#), [CT\\_TabSet](#)

Specifies a ribbon tab control.

*Child Elements:*

**group:** A **CT\_Group** element, as specified in section [2.3.47](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of

these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Tab">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="100">
      <xsd:element name="group" type="CT_Group"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.75 CT\_Tabs

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Ribbon](#)

Specifies a list of tab controls.

*Child Elements:*

**tab:** A **CT\_Tab** element, as specified in section [2.3.74](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Tabs">
  <xsd:sequence>
```

```
<xsd:element name="tab" type="CT_Tab" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="100"/>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.76 CT\_TabSet

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ContextualTabs](#)

Specifies a list of contextual tab controls.

*Child Elements:*

**tab:** A **CT\_Tab** element, as specified in section [2.3.74](#).

*Attributes:*

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the ID of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TabSet">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="tab" type="CT_Tab" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="50"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="idMso" type="ST_ID" use="required"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.77 CT\_TaskFormGroup

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageGroups](#)

Specifies a **TaskGroup** control that additionally displays an associated Backstage group control for each of its selectable options.

*Child Elements:*

**category:** A **CT\_TaskFormGroupCategory** element, as specified in section [2.3.78](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**helperText:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies additional text that explains the functionality of this Backstage group control. The **helperText** and **getHelperText** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control does not display additional text.

**getHelperText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback that is called to determine the additional text for this Backstage group control. The **helperText** and **getHelperText** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control does not display additional text.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel**



attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**allowedTaskSizes:** An **ST\_TaskSizes** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.26](#), that specifies the allowed sizes for tasks within this control.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskFormGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="category" type="CT_TaskFormGroupCategory" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_HelperText"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ShowLabel"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="allowedTaskSizes" type="ST_TaskSizes" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.78 CT\_TaskFormGroupCategory

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_TaskFormGroup](#)

Specifies a grouping of child controls within a TaskGroup control.

*Child Elements:*

**task:** A **CT\_TaskFormGroupTask** element, as specified in section [2.3.79](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ**

attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskFormGroupCategory">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="task" type="CT_TaskFormGroupTask" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.3.79 CT\_TaskFormGroupTask

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_TaskFormGroupCategory](#)

Specifies a selectable option within a TaskGroup control. When this control is selected, the child Backstage group control is displayed.

*Child Elements:*

**group:** A **CT\_BackstageGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.9](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskFormGroupTask">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="group" type="CT_BackstageGroup" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.80 CT\_TaskGroup

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageGroups](#), [CT\\_SimpleGroups](#)

Specifies a TaskGroup control.

*Child Elements:*

**category:** A **CT\_TaskGroupCategory** element, as specified in section [2.3.81](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is

specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**helperText:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies additional text that explains the functionality of this Backstage group control. The **helperText** and **getHelperText** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control does not display additional text.

**getHelperText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback that is called to determine the additional text for this Backstage group control. The **helperText** and **getHelperText** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control does not display additional text.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**allowedTaskSizes:** An **ST\_TaskSizes** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.26](#), that specifies the allowed sizes for tasks within this control.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="category" type="CT_TaskGroupCategory" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_HelperText"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ShowLabel"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="allowedTaskSizes" type="ST_TaskSizes" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.81 CT\_TaskGroupCategory

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_TaskGroup](#)

Specifies a grouping of child controls within a TaskGroup control.

*Child Elements:*

**task:** A **CT\_TaskGroupTask** element, as specified in section [2.3.82](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskGroupCategory">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="task" type="CT_TaskGroupTask" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.82 CT\_TaskGroupTask

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_TaskGroupCategory](#)



Specifies a selectable choice within a TaskGroup control.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls **MUST** have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes **MUST** be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**isDefinitive:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that the Backstage closes when this command is invoked. If this attribute is omitted, its value defaults to **false**.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They **MUST NOT** be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskGroupTask">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Definitive"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.83 CT\_ToggleButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a standard toggle button control.

*Attributes:*

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.23](#), that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screeintip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreeintip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel**

attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ToggleButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.84 CT\_ToggleButtonRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT\\_CheckBox](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a toggle button control that has a fixed size because of its location. This type is otherwise identical to the **CT\_ToggleButton** type.

*Attributes:*

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and

**getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are

mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.



**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Pressed"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.85 CT\_VisibleButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#)

Specifies a button control that is visible because of its location. This type is otherwise identical to the **CT\_Button** type.

*Attributes:*

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screeintip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreeintip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and

**getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_VisibleButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_ButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attribute name="visible" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getVisible" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.86 CT\_VisibleToggleButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#)

Specifies a toggle button control that is visible because of its location. This type is otherwise identical to the **CT\_ToggleButtonRegular** type.

*Attributes:*

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso**

attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screeintip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreeintip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screeintip** and **getScreeintip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_VisibleToggleButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
```

```

<xsd:restriction base="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
  <xsd:attribute name="visible" use="prohibited"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getVisible" use="prohibited"/>
</xsd:restriction>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4 Simple Types

### 2.4.1 ST\_align

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies the position where the child controls of a container control are aligned.

Value	Meaning
topLeft	Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the top left of the container.
top	Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the top of the container.
topRight	Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the top right of the container.
left	Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the left side of the container.
center	Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the center of the container.
right	Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the right side of the container.
bottomLeft	Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the bottom left of the container.
bottom	Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the bottom of the container.
bottomRight	Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the bottom right of the container.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```

<xsd:simpleType name="ST_align">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="topLeft"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="top"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="topRight"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="left"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="center"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="right"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="bottomLeft"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="bottom"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="bottomRight"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4.2 ST\_alignLabel

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#), [CT\\_RadioGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#), [CT\\_Hyperlink](#), [CT\\_BackstageLabelControl](#)

Specifies the position where the relevant control's label is aligned.

Value	Meaning
topLeft	Specifies that the label is aligned at the top left of the control.
top	Specifies that the label is aligned at the top of the control.
topRight	Specifies that the label is aligned at the top right of the control.
left	Specifies that the label is aligned at the left side of the control.
center	Specifies that the label is aligned at the center of the control.
right	Specifies that the label is aligned at the right side of the control.
bottomLeft	Specifies that the label is aligned at the bottom left of the control.
bottom	Specifies that the label is aligned at the bottom of the control.
bottomRight	Specifies that the label is aligned at the bottom right of the control.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_alignLabel">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="topLeft"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="top"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="topRight"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="left"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="center"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="right"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="bottomLeft"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="bottom"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="bottomRight"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4.3 ST\_BoxStyle

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#)

Specifies the layout style of a container control.



Value	Meaning
horizontal	Specifies that the child controls are laid out horizontally.
vertical	Specifies that the child controls are laid out vertically.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_BoxStyle">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

#### 2.4.4 ST\_expand1

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies the direction or directions that the relevant control expands within its container.

Value	Meaning
horizontal	Specifies that the control expands horizontally.
vertical	Specifies that the control expands vertically.
both	Specifies that the control expands both horizontally and vertically.
neither	Specifies that the control does not expand.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_expand1">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="both"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="neither"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

#### 2.4.5 ST\_firstColumnMaxWidth

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies the maximum width of the first column within a Backstage tab, in pixels.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_firstColumnMaxWidth">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

#### 2.4.6 ST\_firstColumnMinWidth

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies the minimum width of the first column within a Backstage tab, in pixels.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_firstColumnMinWidth">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

#### 2.4.7 ST\_GalleryShowInRibbon

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#)

This type has no meaning and MUST be ignored.

Value	Meaning
false	This value has no meaning and MUST be ignored.
0	This value has no meaning and MUST be ignored.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_GalleryShowInRibbon">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="false"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="0"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

```
</xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

#### 2.4.8 ST\_secondColumnMaxWidth

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies the maximum width of the second column within a Backstage tab, in pixels.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_secondColumnMaxWidth">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

#### 2.4.9 ST\_secondColumnMinWidth

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies the minimum width of the second column within a Backstage tab, in pixels.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_secondColumnMinWidth">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

#### 2.4.10 ST\_style1

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#)

Specifies the visual style for a Backstage button control.

Value	Meaning
normal	The button appears normally.
borderless	The button does not display a border around its contents.
large	The button has a large size.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_style1">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="borderless"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

#### 2.4.11 ST\_columnWidthPercent

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies the width of a column within a Backstage tab as a percentage of the width of its parent container.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_columnWidthPercent">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="99"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

#### 2.4.12 ST\_Delegate

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Command](#), [CT\\_ControlBase](#), [CT\\_Control](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlClone](#), [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_ButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneQat](#), [CT\\_LabelControl](#), [CT\\_VisibleButton](#), [CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT\\_CheckBox](#), [CT\\_EditBox](#), [CT\\_Combobox](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuSeparator](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRestricted](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonBase](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#), [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_Separator](#), [CT\\_Group](#), [CT\\_Tab](#), [CT\\_TabSet](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#), [CT\\_BackstageButtonBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageFastCommandButton](#),

[CT\\_BackstageCheckBoxBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#), [CT\\_BackstageItem](#), [CT\\_RadioButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#), [CT\\_Hyperlink](#), [CT\\_BackstageLabelControl](#), [CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuBase](#), [CT\\_ImageControl](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupCategory](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupTask](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupCategory](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#), [CT\\_BackstageTab](#), [CT\\_Backstage](#), [CT\\_CustomUI](#)

Specifies the name of a callback function. The format of this string is application defined.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_Delegate">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.4.13 ST\_expand

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#), [CT\\_RadioButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#), [CT\\_Hyperlink](#), [CT\\_BackstageLabelControl](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#)

Specifies the direction or directions that the relevant control expands within its container.

Value	Meaning
horizontal	Specifies that the control expands horizontally.
vertical	Specifies that the control expands vertically.
both	Specifies that the control expands both horizontally and vertically.
neither	Specifies that the control does not expand.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_expand">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="both"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="neither"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

#### 2.4.14 ST\_GalleryItemWidthHeight

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT GalleryRegular](#), [CT Gallery](#)

Specifies the width or height of a gallery (2) item, in pixels.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_GalleryItemWidthHeight">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="4096"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

#### 2.4.15 ST\_GalleryRowColumnCount

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT GalleryRegular](#), [CT Gallery](#)

Specifies the count of rows or columns in a gallery (2) control.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_GalleryRowColumnCount">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="1024"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

#### 2.4.16 ST\_style

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT BackstageGroup](#)

Specifies the visual style for a Backstage group control.

Value	Meaning
normal	The control is displayed with the normal visual appearance.
warning	The control's visual style indicates a warning.

Value	Meaning
error	The control's visual style indicates an error.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_style">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="warning"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="error"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.4.17 ST\_ID

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT Command](#), [CT ControlBase](#), [CT Control](#), [CT ControlCloneRegular](#), [CT ControlClone](#), [CT Button](#), [CT ButtonRegular](#), [CT ControlCloneQat](#), [CT LabelControl](#), [CT VisibleButton](#), [CT ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT ToggleButton](#), [CT VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT CheckBox](#), [CT EditBox](#), [CT Item](#), [CT ComboBox](#), [CT DropDownRegular](#), [CT GalleryRegular](#), [CT Gallery](#), [CT MenuRegular](#), [CT MenuSeparator](#), [CT SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT SplitButtonRestricted](#), [CT SplitButtonBase](#), [CT MenuWithTitle](#), [CT SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT Menu](#), [CT DynamicMenu](#), [CT SplitButton](#), [CT Box](#), [CT ButtonGroup](#), [CT Separator](#), [CT MenuSeparatorNoTitle](#), [CT Group](#), [CT Tab](#), [CT TabSet](#), [CT ContextMenu](#), [CT BackstageButtonBase](#), [CT BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT BackstageFastCommandButton](#), [CT BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT Hyperlink](#), [CT BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT BackstageMenuBase](#), [CT ImageControl](#), [CT BackstageGroup](#), [CT HeaderGroup](#), [CT TaskGroup](#), [CT TaskGroupCategory](#), [CT TaskGroupTask](#), [CT TaskFormGroup](#), [CT TaskFormGroupCategory](#), [CT TaskFormGroupTask](#), [CT BackstageTab](#)

Specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The acceptable values for control identifiers are defined on a per-application basis, as specified in the following Custom UI Command Tables.

- Microsoft Word 2013 Custom UI Command Table [\[MSDN-CUICT/Word\]](#)
- Microsoft Excel 2013 Custom UI Command Table [\[MSDN-CUICT/Excel\]](#)
- Microsoft PowerPoint 2013 Custom UI Command Table [\[MSDN-CUICT/PPT\]](#)
- Microsoft Office 2013 Custom UI Image ID Table [\[MSDN-CUIIDT/Image\]](#)

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_ID">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:NCName">
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

```
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.4.18 ST\_ItemSize

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#)

Specifies the size of child controls within a menu control.

Value	Meaning
normal	Specifies that the child controls are of normal size.
large	Specifies that the child controls are of large size.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_ItemSize">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.4.19 ST\_Keytip

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ControlBase](#), [CT\\_Control](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlClone](#), [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_ButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneOat](#), [CT\\_VisibleButton](#), [CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT\\_CheckBox](#), [CT\\_EditBox](#), [CT\\_Combobox](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRestricted](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonBase](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#), [CT\\_Group](#), [CT\\_Tab](#), [CT\\_BackstageButtonBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageFastCommandButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBoxBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#), [CT\\_RadioGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#), [CT\\_Hyperlink](#), [CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuBase](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupTask](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#), [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies a KeyTip string.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_Keytip">
```



```

<xsd:restriction base="xsd:token">
  <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
  <xsd:maxLength value="3"/>
  <xsd:whiteSpace value="collapse"/>
</xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4.20 ST\_layoutChildren

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies the direction that the child controls of a container control are laid out.

Value	Meaning
horizontal	Specifies that the child controls are laid out horizontally.
vertical	Specifies that the child controls are laid out vertically.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```

<xsd:simpleType name="ST_layoutChildren">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4.21 ST\_LongString

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ControlClone](#), [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_ButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneOat](#), [CT\\_VisibleButton](#), [CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT\\_CheckBox](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_ImageControl](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupTask](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#)

Specifies a string of potentially long length.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```

<xsd:simpleType name="ST_LongString">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">

```

```

    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxLength value="4096"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4.22 ST\_QID

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ControlBase](#), [CT\\_Control](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlClone](#), [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_ButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneQat](#), [CT\\_LabelControl](#), [CT\\_VisibleButton](#), [CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT\\_CheckBox](#), [CT\\_EditBox](#), [CT\\_Combobox](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuSeparator](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRestricted](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonBase](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#), [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_Separator](#), [CT\\_MenuSeparatorNoTitle](#), [CT\\_Group](#), [CT\\_Tab](#), [CT\\_BackstageButtonBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageFastCommandButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBoxBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#), [CT\\_RadioGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#), [CT\\_Hyperlink](#), [CT\\_BackstageLabelControl](#), [CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuBase](#), [CT\\_ImageControl](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroup](#), [CT\\_HeaderGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupCategory](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupTask](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupCategory](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#), [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies a control identifier that is qualified by an XML namespace prefix. The prefix determines which namespace the control belongs to.

If the prefix is set to a namespace other than the namespace of the containing document, the qualified identifier implicitly defines a new custom namespace. If multiple Custom UI documents refer to controls in the same namespace, the documents are able to share common containers.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```

<xsd:simpleType name="ST_QID">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:QName">
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4.23 ST\_Size

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ControlClone](#), [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneQat](#), [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#)

Specifies the size of a control.

Value	Meaning
normal	Specifies the normal control size.
large	Specifies the large control size.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_Size">  
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">  
    <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>  
    <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>  
  </xsd:restriction>  
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4.24 ST\_String

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ControlBase](#), [CT\\_Control](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlClone](#), [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_ButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneQat](#), [CT\\_LabelControl](#), [CT\\_VisibleButton](#), [CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT\\_CheckBox](#), [CT\\_EditBox](#), [CT\\_Item](#), [CT\\_ComboBox](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuSeparator](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRestricted](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonBase](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#), [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_Separator](#), [CT\\_MenuSeparatorNoTitle](#), [CT\\_Group](#), [CT\\_Tab](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#), [CT\\_BackstageButtonBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageFastCommandButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBoxBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#), [CT\\_BackstageItem](#), [CT\\_RadioButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#), [CT\\_Hyperlink](#), [CT\\_BackstageLabelControl](#), [CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuBase](#), [CT\\_ImageControl](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroup](#), [CT\\_HeaderGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupCategory](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupTask](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupCategory](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#), [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies a string with limited length.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_String">  
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">  
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>  
    <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>  
  </xsd:restriction>  
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.4.25 ST\_StringLength

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_EditBox](#), [CT\\_ComboBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#)

Specifies the length of a string, in characters.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_StringLength">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="1024"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.4.26 ST\_TaskSizes

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_TaskGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroup](#)

Specifies the allowed sizes of the relevant control's tasks.

Value	Meaning
largeMediumSmall	Specifies that the tasks are of large, medium, or small size.
largeMedium	Specifies that the tasks are of large or medium size.
large	Specifies that the tasks are of large size.
mediumSmall	Specifies that the tasks are of medium or small size.
medium	Specifies that the tasks are of medium size.
small	Specifies that the tasks are of small size.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_TaskSizes">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="largeMediumSmall"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="largeMedium"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="mediumSmall"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="medium"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="small"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

```
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4.27 ST\_UniqueID

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Control](#), [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_ButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_LabelControl](#), [CT\\_VisibleButton](#), [CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT\\_CheckBox](#), [CT\\_EditBox](#), [CT\\_Item](#), [CT\\_ComboBox](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuSeparator](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRestricted](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonBase](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#), [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_Separator](#), [CT\\_MenuSeparatorNoTitle](#), [CT\\_Group](#), [CT\\_Tab](#), [CT\\_BackstageButtonBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageFastCommandButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBoxBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#), [CT\\_BackstageItem](#), [CT\\_RadioGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#), [CT\\_Hyperlink](#), [CT\\_BackstageLabelControl](#), [CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuBase](#), [CT\\_ImageControl](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroup](#), [CT\\_HeaderGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupCategory](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupTask](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupCategory](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#), [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies a custom control identifier. All custom control identifiers MUST be unique within this document.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_UniqueID">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:ID">
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4.28 ST\_Uri

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ControlBase](#), [CT\\_Control](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlClone](#), [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_ButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneQat](#), [CT\\_VisibleButton](#), [CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT\\_EditBox](#), [CT\\_Item](#), [CT\\_ComboBox](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonBase](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_Group](#), [CT\\_BackstageButtonBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageFastCommandButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT\\_Hyperlink](#), [CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuBase](#), [CT\\_ImageControl](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupTask](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#)

Specifies the identifier of an XML part that is related to the containing Custom UI document. The target part **MUST** contain an image file.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_Uri">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) section 2.1).

## 3 Structure Examples

The following sections provide examples of some of the structures specified in the preceding sections.

### 3.1 Ribbon

The following shows an example of a ribbon customization.

```
<customUI xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui">
  <ribbon>
    <tabs>
      <tab idMso="TabHome"
        visible="false" />
      <tab id="customTab"
        insertAfterMso="TabView"
        label="Tab">
        <group id="customGroup"
          label="Group">
          <button id="customButton"
            label="Button"
            imageMso="HappyFace"
            size="large"
            onAction="OnButtonClicked" />
          <editBox id="customEditBox"
            label="Edit Box"
            onChange="OnEditBoxTextChanged" />
        </group>
      </tab>
    </tabs>
  </ribbon>
</customUI>
```

This example hides the built-in tab with identifier **TabHome** and creates a custom tab. The custom tab contains one group, which in turn contains a button and an edit box. The button is labeled **Button**, displays the built-in **HappyFace** icon, and calls the **OnButtonClicked** function when it is invoked. The edit box is labeled **Edit Box** and calls the **OnEditBoxTextChanged** function when text is entered.

### 3.2 Context Menu

The following shows an example of a context menu customization.

```
<customUI xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui">
  <contextMenus>
    <contextMenu idMso="ContextMenuText">
      <control idMso="Cut"
        visible="false" />
      <control idMso="Copy"
        visible="false" />
      <button id="customButton"
        label="Click Me"
        getImage="LoadCustomImage"
        onAction="OnButtonClicked" />
      <toggleButton id="customToggleButton"
        label="Toggle Me" />
    </contextMenu>
  </contextMenus>
</customUI>
```

```

        getImage="LoadCustomImage"
        onAction="OnButtonToggled" />
    </contextMenu>
</contextMenus>
</customUI>

```

This example customizes the built-in context menu with identifier **ContextMenuText**. It hides the two built-in controls with identifiers "Cut" and "Copy". It also adds a button and a toggle button with labels **Click Me** and **Toggle Me**, respectively. The icons for these controls are loaded by using the **LoadCustomImage** callback function. The **OnButtonClicked** callback function is called when the button control is invoked, and the **OnButtonToggled** callback function is called when the toggle button is switched.

### 3.3 Backstage

The following shows an example of a Backstage customization.

```

<customUI xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui">
  <backstage>
    <tab id="customTab"
      label="Custom Tab">
      <firstColumn>
        <group id="customGroup"
          label="Custom Group">
          <primaryItem>
            <menu id="customMenu"
              imageMso="HappyFace"
              label="Actions">
              <menuGroup id="menuGroup1">
                <button id="button1"
                  imageMso="Bold"
                  label="Action 1"
                  onAction="OnButtonClicked" />
                <button id="button2"
                  imageMso="Italic"
                  label="Action 2"
                  onAction="OnButtonClicked" />
              </menuGroup>
            </menu>
          </primaryItem>
          <topItems>
            <radioGroup id="radioGroup1"
              label="Choose Color:"
              onAction="OnRadioButtonSelected">
              <radioButton id="radioButton1"
                label="Red" />
              <radioButton id="radioButton2"
                label="Green" />
              <radioButton id="radioButton3"
                label="Blue" />
            </radioGroup>
          </topItems>
        </group>
      </firstColumn>
    </tab>
  </backstage>

```



</customUI>

This example creates a custom tab within the Backstage labeled **Custom Tab**. The tab contains one group, which in turn contains a menu and a radio group. The menu contains two button controls labeled **Action 1** and **Action 2**. The **OnButtonClicked** callback function is called when the buttons are invoked. The radio group displays three radio button controls labeled **Red**, **Green**, and **Blue**. The **OnRadioButtonSelected** callback function is called when a radio button is invoked.

## **4 Security**

### **4.1 Security Considerations for Implementers**

None.

### **4.2 Index of Security Fields**

None.

## 5 Appendix A: Full XML Schemas

### 5.1 <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui> Schema

```
<xsd:schema xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" version="1.0"
targetNamespace="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui"
xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui" elementFormDefault="qualified"
attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_QID">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:QName">
      <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_ID">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:NCName">
      <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_UniqueID">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:ID">
      <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_Delegate">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
      <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_StringLength">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
      <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxInclusive value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_GalleryRowColumnCount">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
      <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxInclusive value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_GalleryItemWidthHeight">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
      <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxInclusive value="4096"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_GalleryShowInRibbon">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
      <xsd:enumeration value="false"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="0"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_String">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
```

```

        <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
        <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_LongString">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
        <xsd:maxLength value="4096"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_Uri">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
        <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_Size">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_ItemSize">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_BoxStyle">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_Keytip">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:token">
        <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
        <xsd:maxLength value="3"/>
        <xsd:whiteSpace value="collapse"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_TaskSizes">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:enumeration value="largeMediumSmall"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="largeMedium"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="mediumSmall"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="medium"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="small"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_IDCustom">
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="ST_UniqueID" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="idQ" type="ST_QID" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="tag" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_IDMso">
    <xsd:attribute name="idMso" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>

```

```

<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Title">
  <xsd:attribute name="title" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getTitle" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_IDAttributes">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Image">
  <xsd:attribute name="image" type="ST_Uri" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getImage" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_CommonAttributes">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_PositionAttributes">
  <xsd:attribute name="insertAfterMso" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="insertBeforeMso" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="insertAfterQ" type="ST_QID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="insertBeforeQ" type="ST_QID" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Enabled">
  <xsd:attribute name="enabled" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getEnabled" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Visible">
  <xsd:attribute name="visible" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getVisible" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Label">
  <xsd:attribute name="label" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Keytip">
  <xsd:attribute name="keytip" type="ST_Keytip" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getKeytip" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Screentip">
  <xsd:attribute name="screentip" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getScreentip" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="supertip" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getSupertip" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Description">
  <xsd:attribute name="description" type="ST_LongString" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getDescription" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_AltText">
  <xsd:attribute name="altText" type="ST_LongString" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getAltText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_ShowLabel">
  <xsd:attribute name="showLabel" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getShowLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_HelperText">
  <xsd:attribute name="helperText" type="ST_LongString" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getHelperText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>

```

```

</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_UIAttributes">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_CommonAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_ItemAttributes">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_UIAttributes"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_ControlAttributes">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ItemAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ShowLabel"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="showImage" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getShowImage" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Action">
  <xsd:attribute name="onAction" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Pressed">
  <xsd:attribute name="getPressed" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Definitive">
  <xsd:attribute name="isDefinitive" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_SizeAttributes">
  <xsd:attribute name="size" type="ST_Size" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getSize" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_DropDownAttributes">
  <xsd:attribute name="showItemImage" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemCount" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemScreentip" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemSupertip" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemImage" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_GetContentAttributes">
  <xsd:attribute name="getContent" type="ST_Delegate" use="required"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_DynamicContentAttributes">
  <xsd:attribute name="invalidateContentOnDrop" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_alignLabel">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="topLeft"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="top"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="topRight"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="left"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="center"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="right"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="bottomLeft"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="bottom"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="bottomRight"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

```

    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_AlignAttributes">
  <xsd:attribute name="alignLabel" use="optional" type="ST_alignLabel"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_expand">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="both"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="neither"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Expand">
  <xsd:attribute name="expand" use="optional" type="ST_expand"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_style">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="warning"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="error"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_GroupStyle">
  <xsd:attribute name="style" use="optional" type="ST_style"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getStyle" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_style1">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="borderless"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_ButtonStyle">
  <xsd:attribute name="style" use="optional" type="ST_style1"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Command" mixed="false">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlBase">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ControlAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Control">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlCloneRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlClone">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_Button">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="onAction" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlCloneQat">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="idQ" type="ST_QID" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_LabelControl">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attribute name="image" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="keytip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getKeytip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getShowImage" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ButtonRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Button">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_VisibleButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_ButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attribute name="visible" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getVisible" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>

```



```

    <xsd:extension base="CT_ButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Pressed"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ToggleButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_VisibleToggleButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attribute name="visible" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getVisible" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_CheckBox">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attribute name="image" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getShowImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showLabel" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getShowLabel" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_EditBox">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="maxLength" type="ST_StringLength" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="onChange" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Item">
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="ST_UniqueID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="label" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="image" type="ST_Uri" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="screentip" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="supertip" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ComboBox">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_EditBox">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_Item" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DropDownAttributes"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DynamicContentAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_DropDownRegular">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_Control">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_Item" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
                <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="16"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DropDownAttributes"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemIndex" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="showItemLabel" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_GalleryRegular">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_DropDownRegular">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DynamicContentAttributes"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="columns" type="ST_GalleryRowColumnCount" use="optional"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="rows" type="ST_GalleryRowColumnCount" use="optional"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="itemWidth" type="ST_GalleryItemWidthHeight" use="optional"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="itemHeight" type="ST_GalleryItemWidthHeight" use="optional"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="getItemWidth" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="getItemHeight" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="showItemLabel" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="showInRibbon" type="ST_GalleryShowInRibbon" use="optional"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Gallery">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_GalleryRegular">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:group name="EG_MenuControlsBase">
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="control" type="CT_ControlCloneRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="checkBox" type="CT_CheckBox"/>
        <xsd:element name="gallery" type="CT_GalleryRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_ToggleButtonRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="menuSeparator" type="CT_MenuSeparator"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonRegular">
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="splitButton" type="CT_SplitButtonRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRegular"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>

```

```

        <xsd:element name="dynamicMenu" type="CT_DynamicMenuRegular"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonWithTitle">
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="splitButton" type="CT_SplitButtonWithTitle"/>
        <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuWithTitle"/>
        <xsd:element name="dynamicMenu" type="CT_DynamicMenuRegular"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="EG_ContextMenuControls">
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="control" type="CT_ControlCloneRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="checkBox" type="CT_CheckBox"/>
        <xsd:element name="gallery" type="CT_GalleryRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_ToggleButtonRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="splitButton" type="CT_SplitButtonRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="dynamicMenu" type="CT_DynamicMenuRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="menuSeparator" type="CT_MenuSeparatorNoTitle"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuRegular">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
                    <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuControlsBase"/>
                    <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonRegular"/>
                </xsd:choice>
            </xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_DynamicMenuRegular">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_GetContentAttributes"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DynamicContentAttributes"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuWithTitle">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
                    <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuControlsBase"/>
                    <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonWithTitle"/>
                </xsd:choice>
            </xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
    </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Menu">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_MenuRegular">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_DynamicMenu">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_DynamicMenuRegular">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonBase">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_Control">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonRestricted">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:restriction base="CT_SplitButtonBase">
            <xsd:attribute name="label" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="getLabel" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="screentip" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="getScreentip" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="supertip" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="getSupertip" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="image" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="getImage" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="showImage" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="getShowImage" use="prohibited"/>
        </xsd:restriction>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonRegular">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_SplitButtonRestricted">
            <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
                <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_VisibleButton"/>
                    <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_VisibleToggleButton"/>
                </xsd:choice>
                <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRegular"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonWithTitle">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_SplitButtonRestricted">

```

```

    <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_VisibleButton"/>
        <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_VisibleToggleButton"/>
      </xsd:choice>
      <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuWithTitle"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_SplitButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:group name="EG_Controls">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="control" type="CT_ControlClone"/>
    <xsd:element name="labelControl" type="CT_LabelControl"/>
    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_Button"/>
    <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_ToggleButton"/>
    <xsd:element name="checkBox" type="CT_CheckBox"/>
    <xsd:element name="editBox" type="CT_EditBox"/>
    <xsd:element name="comboBox" type="CT_ComboBox"/>
    <xsd:element name="dropDown" type="CT_DropDownRegular"/>
    <xsd:element name="gallery" type="CT_Gallery"/>
    <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_Menu"/>
    <xsd:element name="dynamicMenu" type="CT_DynamicMenu"/>
    <xsd:element name="splitButton" type="CT_SplitButton"/>
    <xsd:element name="box" type="CT_Box"/>
    <xsd:element name="buttonGroup" type="CT_ButtonGroup"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_DialogLauncher">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Box">
  <xsd:group ref="EG_Controls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="boxStyle" type="ST_BoxStyle" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Separator">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuSeparator">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuSeparatorNoTitle">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>

```

```

    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:complexType name="CT_ButtonGroup">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
        <xsd:element name="control" type="CT_ControlCloneRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_ToggleButtonRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="gallery" type="CT_GalleryRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="dynamicMenu" type="CT_DynamicMenuRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="splitButton" type="CT_SplitButtonRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="separator" type="CT_Separator"/>
      </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:complexType name="CT_Group">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
          <xsd:group ref="EG_Controls"/>
          <xsd:element name="separator" type="CT_Separator"/>
        </xsd:choice>
      </xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="dialogBoxLauncher" type="CT_DialogLauncher" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="1"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="autoScale" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="centerVertically" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:complexType name="CT_Tab">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="100">
        <xsd:element name="group" type="CT_Group"/>
      </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:complexType name="CT_QatItems">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
        <xsd:element name="control" type="CT_ControlCloneQat"/>
        <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="separator" type="CT_Separator"/>
      </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:complexType>

```

```

    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Qat">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="sharedControls" type="CT_QatItems" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="documentControls" type="CT_QatItems" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Tabs">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="tab" type="CT_Tab" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TabSet">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="tab" type="CT_Tab" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="50"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="idMso" type="ST_ID" use="required"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ContextualTabs">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="tabSet" type="CT_TabSet" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ContextMenu">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:group ref="EG_ContextMenuControls"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Commands">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="command" type="CT_Command" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="5000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Ribbon">
  <xsd:all>
    <xsd:element name="qat" type="CT_Qat" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:unique name="qatControls">
        <xsd:selector xpath="*/**"/>
        <xsd:field xpath="@id"/>
      </xsd:unique>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="tabs" type="CT_Tabs" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="contextualTabs" type="CT_ContextualTabs" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:all>
  <xsd:attribute name="startFromScratch" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ContextMenu">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="contextMenu" type="CT_ContextMenu" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuRoot">
  <xsd:sequence>

```

```

    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuControlsBase"/>
      <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonRegular"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRoot"/>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Definitive"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageRegularButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageGroupButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageRegularButton">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ButtonStyle"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageFastCommandButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageCheckBoxBase">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Pressed"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageCheckBox">

```



```

<xsd:complexContent>
  <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageCheckBoxBase">
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
  </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuCheckBox">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageCheckBoxBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuToggleButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageMenuCheckBox">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageEditBox">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="onChange" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="maxLength" type="ST_StringLength" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageDropDown">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_BackstageItem" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemIndex" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemCount" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_RadioGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="radioButton" type="CT_BackstageItem" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>

```

```

<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
<xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemIndex" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="getItemCount" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="getItemLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="getItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageComboBox">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_BackstageItem" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="onChange" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemCount" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageItem">
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="ST_UniqueID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Hyperlink">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="target" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getTarget" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageLabelControl">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="noWrap" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_PrimaryItem">

```

```

    <xsd:choice minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageRegularButton" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="1"/>
      <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_BackstagePrimaryMenu" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:complexType>
<xsd:group name="EG_BackstageMenuControls">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageMenuButton"/>
    <xsd:element name="checkBox" type="CT_BackstageMenuCheckBox"/>
    <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_BackstageSubMenu"/>
    <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_BackstageMenuToggleButton"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:group ref="EG_BackstageMenuControls"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuBase">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:element name="menuGroup" type="CT_BackstageMenuGroup"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstagePrimaryMenu">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageMenuBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageSubMenu">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageMenuBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ImageControl">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AltText"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_GroupControls">

```

```

<xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
  <xsd:group ref="EG_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:element name="primaryItem" type="CT_PrimaryItem" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="topItems" type="CT_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="bottomItems" type="CT_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_GroupStyle"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_HelperText"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ShowLabel"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_HeaderGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageRegularButton" minOccurs="1"
maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="category" type="CT_TaskGroupCategory" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_HelperText"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ShowLabel"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="allowedTaskSizes" type="ST_TaskSizes" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskGroupCategory">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="task" type="CT_TaskGroupTask" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskGroupTask">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Definitive"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>

```

```

    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskFormGroup">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="category" type="CT_TaskFormGroupCategory" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="100"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_HelperText"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ShowLabel"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="allowedTaskSizes" type="ST_TaskSizes" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskFormGroupCategory">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="task" type="CT_TaskFormGroupTask" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskFormGroupTask">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="group" type="CT_BackstageGroup" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:complexType name="CT_GroupBox">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:group ref="EG_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_align">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
      <xsd:enumeration value="topLeft"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="top"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="topRight"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="left"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="center"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="right"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="bottomLeft"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="bottom"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="bottomRight"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_expand1">

```

```

<xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
  <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
  <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
  <xsd:enumeration value="both"/>
  <xsd:enumeration value="neither"/>
</xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_layoutChildren">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_LayoutContainer">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="EG_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="align" use="optional" type="ST_align"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="expand" use="optional" type="ST_expand1"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="layoutChildren" use="optional" type="ST_layoutChildren"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:group name="EG_GroupControls">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageGroupButton"/>
    <xsd:element name="checkBox" type="CT_BackstageCheckBox"/>
    <xsd:element name="editBox" type="CT_BackstageEditBox"/>
    <xsd:element name="dropDown" type="CT_BackstageDropDown"/>
    <xsd:element name="radioGroup" type="CT_RadioGroup"/>
    <xsd:element name="comboBox" type="CT_BackstageComboBox"/>
    <xsd:element name="hyperlink" type="CT_Hyperlink"/>
    <xsd:element name="labelControl" type="CT_BackstageLabelControl"/>
    <xsd:element name="groupBox" type="CT_GroupBox"/>
    <xsd:element name="layoutContainer" type="CT_LayoutContainer"/>
    <xsd:element name="imageControl" type="CT_ImageControl"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="EG_SimpleGroups">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="group" type="CT_BackstageGroup"/>
    <xsd:element name="taskGroup" type="CT_TaskGroup"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageGroups">
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1">
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:element name="taskFormGroup" type="CT_TaskFormGroup"/>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:group ref="EG_SimpleGroups"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SimpleGroups">
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
    <xsd:group ref="EG_SimpleGroups"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_columnWidthPercent">

```

```

    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
      <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxInclusive value="99"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_firstColumnMinWidth">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
      <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_firstColumnMaxWidth">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
      <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_secondColumnMinWidth">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
      <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_secondColumnMaxWidth">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
      <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageTab">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="firstColumn" type="CT_BackstageGroups" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
      <xsd:element name="secondColumn" type="CT_SimpleGroups" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="columnWidthPercent" use="optional" type="ST_columnWidthPercent"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="firstColumnMinWidth" use="optional" type="ST_firstColumnMinWidth"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="firstColumnMaxWidth" use="optional" type="ST_firstColumnMaxWidth"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="secondColumnMinWidth" use="optional"
type="ST_secondColumnMinWidth"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="secondColumnMaxWidth" use="optional"
type="ST_secondColumnMaxWidth"/>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:complexType name="CT_Backstage">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="255">
        <xsd:element name="tab" type="CT_BackstageTab"/>
        <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageFastCommandButton"/>
      </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="onShow" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="onHide" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:complexType>

```

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_CustomUI">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="commands" type="CT_Commands" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="ribbon" type="CT_Ribbon" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="backstage" type="CT_Backstage" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="contextMenus" type="CT_ContextMenus" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="onLoad" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="loadImage" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:element name="customUI" type="CT_CustomUI"/>
</xsd:schema>
```



## 6 Appendix B: Product Behavior

The information in this specification is applicable to the following Microsoft products or supplemental software. References to product versions include released service packs:

- Microsoft Office 2010 suites
- Microsoft Office 2013

Exceptions, if any, are noted below. If a service pack or Quick Fix Engineering (QFE) number appears with the product version, behavior changed in that service pack or QFE. The new behavior also applies to subsequent service packs of the product unless otherwise specified. If a product edition appears with the product version, behavior is different in that product edition.

Unless otherwise specified, any statement of optional behavior in this specification that is prescribed using the terms SHOULD or SHOULD NOT implies product behavior in accordance with the SHOULD or SHOULD NOT prescription. Unless otherwise specified, the term MAY implies that the product does not follow the prescription.

## 7 Change Tracking

This section identifies changes that were made to the [MS-CUSTOMUI2] protocol document between the April 2014 and July 2014 releases. Changes are classified as New, Major, Minor, Editorial, or No change.

The revision class **New** means that a new document is being released.

The revision class **Major** means that the technical content in the document was significantly revised. Major changes affect protocol interoperability or implementation. Examples of major changes are:

- A document revision that incorporates changes to interoperability requirements or functionality.
- The removal of a document from the documentation set.

The revision class **Minor** means that the meaning of the technical content was clarified. Minor changes do not affect protocol interoperability or implementation. Examples of minor changes are updates to clarify ambiguity at the sentence, paragraph, or table level.

The revision class **Editorial** means that the formatting in the technical content was changed. Editorial changes apply to grammatical, formatting, and style issues.

The revision class **No change** means that no new technical changes were introduced. Minor editorial and formatting changes may have been made, but the technical content of the document is identical to the last released version.

Major and minor changes can be described further using the following change types:

- New content added.
- Content updated.
- Content removed.
- New product behavior note added.
- Product behavior note updated.
- Product behavior note removed.
- New protocol syntax added.
- Protocol syntax updated.
- Protocol syntax removed.
- New content added due to protocol revision.
- Content updated due to protocol revision.
- Content removed due to protocol revision.
- New protocol syntax added due to protocol revision.
- Protocol syntax updated due to protocol revision.
- Protocol syntax removed due to protocol revision.

- Obsolete document removed.

Editorial changes are always classified with the change type **Editorially updated**.

Some important terms used in the change type descriptions are defined as follows:

- **Protocol syntax** refers to data elements (such as packets, structures, enumerations, and methods) as well as interfaces.
- **Protocol revision** refers to changes made to a protocol that affect the bits that are sent over the wire.

The changes made to this document are listed in the following table. For more information, please contact [dochelp@microsoft.com](mailto:dochelp@microsoft.com).

Section	Tracking number (if applicable) and description	Major change (Y or N)	Change type
<a href="#">2.2.2 menu</a>	Clarified that this element specifies the root element of the contents that are determined by CT_DynamicMenu.	N	Content updated.
<a href="#">2.3.7 CT_BackstageEditBox</a>	Clarified the description of the getText attribute.	N	Content updated.
<a href="#">2.3.7 CT_BackstageEditBox</a>	Clarified that the maxLength field may be omitted.	N	Content updated.

## 8 Index

### A

[Applicability](#) 9

### B

[Backstage example](#) 192

### C

[Change tracking](#) 218

Complex types

[CT\\_Backstage](#) 11

[CT\\_BackstageButtonBase](#) 11

[CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#) 13

[CT\\_BackstageCheckBoxBase](#) 15

[CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#) 17

[CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#) 19

[CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#) 21

[CT\\_BackstageFastCommandButton](#) 23

[CT\\_BackstageGroup](#) 25

[CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#) 27

[CT\\_BackstageGroups](#) 29

[CT\\_BackstageItem](#) 30

[CT\\_BackstageLabelControl](#) 30

[CT\\_BackstageMenuBase](#) 32

[CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#) 33

[CT\\_BackstageMenuCheckBox](#) 35

[CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#) 37

[CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#) 38

[CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#) 40

[CT\\_BackstageRegularButton](#) 42

[CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#) 44

[CT\\_BackstageTab](#) 45

[CT\\_Box](#) 48

[CT\\_Button](#) 50

[CT\\_ButtonGroup](#) 53

[CT\\_ButtonRegular](#) 55

[CT\\_CheckBox](#) 58

[CT\\_Combobox](#) 60

[CT\\_Command](#) 64

[CT\\_Commands](#) 64

[CT\\_ContextMenu](#) 65

[CT\\_ContextMenus](#) 66

[CT\\_ContextualTabs](#) 66

[CT\\_Control](#) 67

[CT\\_ControlBase](#) 69

[CT\\_ControlClone](#) 72

[CT\\_ControlCloneQat](#) 75

[CT\\_ControlCloneRegular](#) 78

[CT\\_CustomUI](#) 80

[CT\\_DialogLauncher](#) 81

[CT\\_DropDownRegular](#) 81

[CT\\_DynamicMenu](#) 85

[CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#) 88

[CT\\_EditBox](#) 91

[CT\\_Gallery](#) 94

[CT\\_GalleryRegular](#) 99

[CT\\_Group](#) 104

[CT\\_GroupBox](#) 107

[CT\\_GroupControls](#) 108

[CT\\_HeaderGroup](#) 109

[CT\\_Hyperlink](#) 110

[CT\\_ImageControl](#) 112

[CT\\_Item](#) 114

[CT\\_LabelControl](#) 115

[CT\\_LayoutContainer](#) 117

[CT\\_Menu](#) 118

[CT\\_MenuRegular](#) 122

[CT\\_MenuRoot](#) 125

[CT\\_MenuSeparator](#) 126

[CT\\_MenuSeparatorNoTitle](#) 127

[CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#) 128

[CT\\_PrimaryItem](#) 132

[CT\\_Qat](#) 132

[CT\\_QatItems](#) 133

[CT\\_RadioGroup](#) 133

[CT\\_Ribbon](#) 135

[CT\\_Separator](#) 136

[CT\\_SimpleGroups](#) 137

[CT\\_SplitButton](#) 138

[CT\\_SplitButtonBase](#) 140

[CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#) 142

[CT\\_SplitButtonRestricted](#) 144

[CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#) 146

[CT\\_Tab](#) 148

[CT\\_Tabs](#) 150

[CT\\_TabSet](#) 151

[CT\\_TaskFormGroup](#) 151

[CT\\_TaskFormGroupCategory](#) 153

[CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#) 155

[CT\\_TaskGroup](#) 157

[CT\\_TaskGroupCategory](#) 159

[CT\\_TaskGroupTask](#) 160

[CT\\_ToggleButton](#) 163

[CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#) 166

[CT\\_VisibleButton](#) 169

[CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#) 172

[Context Menu example](#) 191

### E

[Examples](#) 191

[Backstage](#) 192

[Context Menu](#) 191

[Ribbon](#) 191

### F

[Fields - security index](#) 194

[Fields - vendor-extensible](#) 9

### G

Global elements

[customUI](#) 10

[menu](#) 10  
[Glossary](#) 7

## I

[Implementer - security considerations](#) 194  
[Index of security fields](#) 194  
[Informative references](#) 8  
[Introduction](#) 7

## L

[Localization](#) 9

## N

[Normative references](#) 8

## O

[Overview \(synopsis\)](#) 8

## P

[Part enumerations](#) 10  
    [ribbon and backstage customizations](#) 10  
[Product behavior](#) 217

## R

[References](#) 7  
    [informative](#) 8  
    [normative](#) 8  
[Relationship to protocols and other structures](#) 9  
[Ribbon example](#) 191

## S

### Security

[field index](#) 194  
    [implementer considerations](#) 194

### Simple types

[ST\\_align](#) 175  
    [ST\\_alignLabel](#) 176  
    [ST\\_BoxStyle](#) 176  
    [ST\\_columnWidthPercent](#) 180  
    [ST\\_Delegate](#) 180  
    [ST\\_expand](#) 181  
    [ST\\_expand1](#) 177  
    [ST\\_firstColumnMaxWidth](#) 177  
    [ST\\_firstColumnMinWidth](#) 178  
    [ST\\_GalleryItemWidthHeight](#) 182  
    [ST\\_GalleryRowColumnCount](#) 182  
    [ST\\_GalleryShowInRibbon](#) 178  
    [ST\\_ID](#) 183  
    [ST\\_ItemSize](#) 184  
    [ST\\_Keytip](#) 184  
    [ST\\_layoutChildren](#) 185  
    [ST\\_LongString](#) 185  
    [ST\\_QID](#) 186  
    [ST\\_secondColumnMaxWidth](#) 179  
    [ST\\_secondColumnMinWidth](#) 179

[ST\\_Size](#) 186  
    [ST\\_String](#) 187  
    [ST\\_StringLength](#) 188  
    [ST\\_style](#) 182  
    [ST\\_style1](#) 179  
    [ST\\_TaskSizes](#) 188  
    [ST\\_UniqueID](#) 189  
    [ST Uri](#) 189

## T

[Tracking changes](#) 218

## V

[Vendor-extensible fields](#) 9  
[Versioning](#) 9